

# Journal Pre-proof

European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS) 2023 Clinical Practice Guidelines on Radiation Safety

Bijan Modarai, chair, Stéphan Haulon, co-chair, Elizabeth Ainsbury, Dittmar Böckler, Eliseo Vano-Carruana, Joseph Dawson, Mark Farber, Isabelle Van Herzeele, Adrien Hertault, Joost van Herwaarden, Ashish Patel, Anders Wanhainen, Salome Weiss, Frederico Bastos Gonçalves, Martin Björck, Nabil Chakfé, Gert J. de Borst, Raphaël Coscas, Nuno V. Dias, Florian Dick, Robert J. Hinchliffe, Stavros K. Kakkos, Igor B. Koncar, Philippe Kolh, Jes S. Lindholt, Santi Trimarchi, Riikka Tulamo, Christopher P. Twine, Frank Vermassen, review coordinator, Klaus Bacher, Elias Brountzos, Fabrizio Fanelli, Liliana A. Fidalgo Domingos, Mauro Gargiulo, Kevin Mani, Tara M. Mastracci, Blandine Maurel, Robert A. Morgan, Peter Schneider



PII: S1078-5884(22)00546-9

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejvs.2022.09.005>

Reference: YEJVS 8533

To appear in: *European Journal of Vascular & Endovascular Surgery*

Received Date: 19 August 2022

Accepted Date: 15 September 2022

Please cite this article as: Modarai B, Haulon S, Ainsbury E, Böckler D, Vano-Carruana E, Dawson J, Farber M, Van Herzeele I, Hertault A, van Herwaarden J, Patel A, Wanhainen A, Weiss S, Gonçalves FB, Björck M, Chakfé N, de Borst GJ, Coscas R, Dias NV, Dick F, Hinchliffe RJ, Kakkos SK, Koncar IB, Kolh P, Lindholt JS, Trimarchi S, Tulamo R, Twine CP, Vermassen F, Bacher K, Brountzos E, Fanelli F, Fidalgo Domingos LA, Gargiulo M, Mani K, Mastracci TM, Maurel B, Morgan RA, Schneider P, European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS) 2023 Clinical Practice Guidelines on Radiation Safety, *European Journal of Vascular & Endovascular Surgery*, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejvs.2022.09.005>.

This is a PDF file of an article that has undergone enhancements after acceptance, such as the addition of a cover page and metadata, and formatting for readability, but it is not yet the definitive version of record. This version will undergo additional copyediting, typesetting and review before it is published in its final form, but we are providing this version to give early visibility of the article. Please note that,

during the production process, errors may be discovered which could affect the content, and all legal disclaimers that apply to the journal pertain.

© 2022 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier B.V. on behalf of European Society for Vascular Surgery.

# European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS) 2023 Clinical Practice Guidelines on Radiation Safety

Bijan Modarai <sup>a\*</sup>, Stéphan Haulon <sup>a</sup>, Elizabeth Ainsbury <sup>a</sup>, Dittmar Böckler <sup>a</sup>, Eliseo Vano-Carruana <sup>a</sup>, Joseph Dawson <sup>a</sup>, Mark Farber <sup>a</sup>, Isabelle Van Herzeele <sup>a</sup>, Adrien Hertault <sup>a</sup>, Joost van Herwaarden <sup>a</sup>, Ashish Patel <sup>a</sup>, Anders Wanhainen <sup>a</sup>, Salome Weiss <sup>a</sup>

**ESVS Guidelines Committee <sup>b</sup>:** Frederico Bastos Gonçalves, Martin Björck, Nabil Chakfé, Gert J. de Borst, Raphaël Coscas, Nuno V. Dias, Florian Dick, Robert J. Hinchliffe, Stavros K. Kakkos, Igor B. Koncar, Philippe Kolh, Jes S. Lindholt, Santi Trimarchi, Riikka Tulamo, Christopher P. Twine, Frank Vermassen

**Document Reviewers <sup>c</sup>:** Klaus Bacher, Elias Brountzos, Fabrizio Fanelli, Liliana A. Fidalgo Domingos, Mauro Gargiulo, Kevin Mani, Tara M. Mastracci, Blandine Maurel, Robert A. Morgan, Peter Schneider

For a full list of the authors' affiliations, please refer to Appendix

<sup>a</sup> **Guideline Writing Committee:** Bijan Modarai (London, United Kingdom, chair), Stéphan Haulon (Paris, France, co-chair), Adrien Hertault (Villeneuve d'Ascq, France), Anders Wanhainen (Uppsala, Sweden), Ashish Patel (London, United Kingdom), Dittmar Böckler (Heidelberg, Germany), Eliseo Vano (Madrid, Spain), Elizabeth Ainsbury (London, United Kingdom), Isabelle Van Herzeele (Ghent, Belgium), Joost van Herwaarden (Utrecht, The Netherlands), Joseph Dawson (South Australia, Australia), Mark Farber (Chapel Hill, NC, USA), Salome Weiss (Bern, Switzerland)

<sup>b</sup> **ESVS Guidelines Committee:** Frederico Bastos Gonçalves (Lisbon, Portugal), Martin Björck (Uppsala, Sweden), Nabil Chakfé (Strasbourg, France), Gert J. de Borst, (Utrecht, The Netherlands), Raphaël Coscas (Versailles, France), Nuno V. Dias (Malmö, Sweden), Florian Dick (Berne, Switzerland), Robert J. Hinchliffe (Bristol, United Kingdom), Stavros K. Kakkos (Patras, Greece), Igor B. Koncar (Belgrade, Serbia), Philippe Kolh (Liège, Belgium), Jes S. Lindholt (Odense, Denmark), Santi Trimarchi ( Milan, Italy), Riikka Tulamo (Helsinki, Finland), Christopher P. Twine (Bristol, United Kingdom), Frank Vermassen (Ghent, Belgium, review coordinator)

<sup>c</sup> **Document Reviewers:** Klaus Bacher (Ghent, Belgium), Elias Brountzos (Athens, Greece), Fabrizio Fanelli (Florence, Italy), Liliana A. Fidalgo Domingos (Faro, Portugal), Mauro Gargiulo (Bologna, Italy), Kevin Mani (Uppsala, Sweden), Tara M. Mastracci (London, United Kingdom), Blandine Maurel (Nantes, France), Robert A. Morgan (London, United Kingdom), Peter Schneider (San Francisco, CA, USA)

\*Corresponding author: Bijan Modarai Academic Department of Vascular Surgery, School of Cardiovascular and Metabolic Medicine and Sciences, BHF Centre of Excellence and the Biomedical Research Centre at Guy's & St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust and King's College London, United Kingdom (chair)

39 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

40	GLOSSARY.....	8
41	LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	13
42	Chapter 1. Introduction and general aspects.....	16
43	1.1 The need for radiation protection guidelines .....	16
44	1.2 Methodology .....	17
45	1.2.1. Strategy .....	17
46	1.2.2. Literature search and selection.....	17
47	1.2.3. Weighing the evidence.....	18
48	1.2.4. Contributors to the guideline.....	20
49	1.3 The patient and public perspective.....	20
50	1.3.1 Background and aims .....	20
51	1.3.2 Feedback from stakeholders .....	22
52	1.3.3 Responsibilities of the endovascular operator to justify and explain radiation exposure to	
53	patients.....	23
54	1.4 Plain language summary .....	26
55	Chapter 2. Measuring radiation exposure and the associated risks of exposure .....	27
56	2.1 Radiation exposure during Xray guided procedures.....	27
57	2.2 Dosimetric parameters.....	27
58	2.2.1 Direct Dose parameters: .....	27
59	2.2.2 Indirect Dose parameters:.....	28

60	2.3 Existing literature informing radiation exposure during endovascular procedures .....	30
61	2.4 Diagnostic reference levels .....	36
62	2.5 Biological risk related to radiation exposure.....	38
63	2.5.1 Stochastic and Deterministic Effects of Radiation Exposure.....	38
64	2.5.1.1 Estimators of stochastic risks .....	39
65	2.5.1.2 Estimators of deterministic risks .....	40
66	2.5.2 The biological response to radiation exposure .....	43
67	2.5.3 Biomarkers of radiation exposure.....	43
68	2.5.4 Risks associated with occupational radiation exposure to patients .....	44
69	2.5.5 Risks associated with occupational radiation exposure to operators.....	46
70	Chapter 3. Legislation regarding exposure limits for radiation exposed workers .....	48
71	3.1 Framework for radiation safety legislation .....	48
72	3.2 Current legislation defining safe radiation exposure limits .....	49
73	3.3 Pregnancy and radiation exposure.....	53
74	Chapter 4. Measuring, monitoring and reporting occupational radiation exposure.....	55
75	4.1 Background and Introduction.....	55
76	4.2. Monitoring radiation exposure during endovascular interventions .....	55
77	4.3 Personal radiation exposure monitoring devices.....	57
78	4.4 Monitoring and reporting occupational radiation doses .....	59
79	4.5 Inaccuracy and uncertainty associated with personal dosimetry.....	60
80	Chapter 5. Radiation safety practice in the endovascular operating room .....	61
81	5.1 The “As Low As Reasonably Achievable” (ALARA) principle .....	61

82	5.2 Minimising radiation emitted by the C arm .....	64
83	5.3 Low Dose Settings .....	64
84	5.3.1 Fluoroscopy Time and Last Image Hold.....	64
85	5.3.2 Dose Settings & Automatic Brightness Control.....	65
86	5.3.3 Fluoroscopy and Pulse Rate .....	66
87	5.4 Collimation .....	69
88	5.5 Anti-scatter Grid Removal .....	71
89	5.6 Dose Reduction Hardware and Software .....	72
90	5.6.1 Advanced Dose Reduction Hardware & Software.....	72
91	5.6.2 Pre-Operative Planning Software.....	72
92	5.6.3 3D Image Fusion Software.....	73
93	5.6.4 Detectors and image intensifiers .....	74
94	5.6.4.1 Image Intensifiers and Flat Panel Detectors.....	74
95	5.6.4.2 Optimal use of Flat Panel Detectors to minimise Radiation Dose .....	75
96	5.7 Magnification.....	76
97	5.7.1 Conventional Magnification .....	76
98	5.7.2 Digital Zoom .....	77
99	5.8 Dose reports from modern Xray machines .....	78
100	5.9 Maintenance .....	79
101	5.10 Endovascular operating rooms: Hybrid suites & interventional platforms .....	80
102	5.10.1 Mobile C Arms .....	80
103	5.10.2 Fixed C arms and Hybrid Suites .....	80

104	5.10.3 Operator Controlled Imaging Parameters.....	82
105	5.11 Positioning around the patient .....	83
106	5.11.1 Imaging Chain Geometry.....	83
107	5.11.2 Gantry Angulation .....	86
108	5.11.3 The Inverse Square Law and 'Stepping Away' .....	88
109	5.11.4 Positioning around the Table .....	89
110	Chapter 6. Radiation protection equipment in the endovascular operating room .....	92
111	6.1 Introduction.....	92
112	6.2 Personal protection devices .....	93
113	6.2.1 Wearable aprons .....	93
114	6.2.2 Thyroid Collar .....	96
115	6.2.3 Leg shields .....	97
116	6.2.4 Glasses and visors.....	97
117	6.2.5 Hand shields .....	99
118	6.2.6 Head shields .....	101
119	6.3 Other radiation shielding equipment.....	103
120	6.3.1 Suspended personal radiation protection systems.....	103
121	6.3.2 Radiation protective shielding above and below the table.....	105
122	6.3.3 Radiation protective patient drapes .....	108
123	Chapter 7. Education and training in radiation protection .....	111
124	7.1 Introduction.....	111
125	7.2 Delivery of radiation protection education and training .....	112

126	7.3 Theoretical courses .....	113
127	7.4 Practical training.....	114
128	7.5 Timing of radiation protection education and training.....	116
129	Chapter 8. Future technologies and gaps in evidence .....	119
130	8.1 New technologies.....	119
131	8.1.1 Three dimensional (3D) navigation .....	119
132	8.1.2 Robotic tracking.....	121
133	8.1.3 Artificial Intelligence.....	122
134	8.2 Gaps in practice and evidence.....	123
135	8.2.1..... Global harmonisation of radiation safety practices	
136	.....	123
137	8.2.2..... Radiation dosage reference levels	
138	.....	123
139	8.2.3..... Pregnant staff in the endovascular operating room	
140	.....	124
141	8.2.4..... Biological correlates of radiation exposure	
142	.....	124
143	8.2.5..... The value of real time dosimetry	
144	.....	125
145	8.2.6..... Operator control of C arm equipment	
146	.....	125
147	8.2.7..... Personal protection equipment	
148	.....	126



149	8.2.8.....	Education and training
150	.....	126
151	REFERENCES .....	128
152	APPENDICES.....	172
153	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	173
154		
155		
156		

Journal Pre-proof

## 157 GLOSSARY

158 **Absorbed dose:** The mean energy imparted to matter of mass by ionising radiation. The SI unit for  
159 absorbed dose is joule per kilogram and is usually denoted in Gray (Gy). Organ absorbed doses are  
160 often quoted.

161

162 **Air kerma (AK):** The quotient of the sum of the kinetic energies of all charged particles liberated by  
163 uncharged particles in a mass,  $dm$ , of air. The AK is measured or calculated at a reference point 15  
164 cm from the isocentre in the direction of the focal spot cumulated from a whole Xray guided  
165 procedure.

166

167 **Air-kerma area product (KAP, or Dose Area product, DAP):** The KAP is the integral of the air kerma  
168 free in air (i.e. in the absence of backscatter) over the area of the Xray beam in a plane perpendicular  
169 to the beam axis (usually measured in Gy.cm<sup>2</sup>). The ICRP now recommends referring to those values  
170 as Air-Air-kerma area product ( $P_{KA}$ ).

171

172 **C arm:** A fixed or mobile Xray system used for diagnostic imaging and for fluoroscopic guidance  
173 during minimally invasive procedures. The name C arm is derived from the C shaped arm that  
174 connects and maintains fixed in space, the Xray source and Xray detector.

175

176 **Collimation:** The process of shaping the Xray beam to minimise the radiation field size to the  
177 required area of interest using metallic apertures within the Xray source.

178

179 **Computed Tomography Angiography (CTA):** The combination of Computed Tomography cross  
180 sectional imaging with intravenous contrast in order to visualise arterial anatomy and pathology.

181

182 **Cone Beam Computed Tomography (CBCT):** A modality, available in modern endovascular operating  
183 rooms, that allows rotational acquisition and provides cross sectional imaging of the patient whilst  
184 still on the operating table.

185

186 **Deterministic effects:** Deterministic effects of radiation exposure are related to a threshold dose of  
187 radiation exposure above which the severity of injury increases with increasing dose. Deterministic  
188 effects include harmful tissue reactions and organ dysfunction that result from radiation induced cell  
189 death, e.g. skin lesions and lens opacities.

190

191 **Diagnostic Reference Levels (DRLs):** Used for medical imaging with ionising radiation to indicate  
192 whether, in routine conditions, the patient radiation dose for a specified procedure is unusually high  
193 or low for that procedure. DRL values are usually defined as the third quartile of the distribution of  
194 the median values of the appropriate DRL quantity observed at each healthcare facility.

195

196 **Digital Subtraction Angiography (DSA):** The acquisition of multiple images in succession within one  
197 field of view, with the subsequent digital subtraction of images taken prior to contrast injection,  
198 leaving a contrast enhanced image of the vessels, and removing non-vascular structures such as  
199 bone.

200

201 **Effective dose:** The tissue weighted sum of the equivalent doses in all specified tissues and organs of  
202 the body, calculated in Sievert (Sv).

203

204 **Endovascular operator:** Any person carrying out an Xray guided procedure on the vasculature.

205

206 **Endovascular operating room:** Any environment where endovascular procedures are carried out  
207 with Xray guidance using a C arm as part of a mobile or fixed imaging system.

208

209 **Endovascular procedure:** Any procedure on the vasculature that uses Xray guidance.

210

211 **Entrance skin dose (ESD):** The dose absorbed by the skin at the entrance point of the Xray beam  
212 measured in Gy. This includes the back scattered radiation from the patient.

213

214 **Equivalent dose:** Equivalent dose is the mean absorbed dose in a tissue or organ multiplied by the  
215 radiation weighting factor. This weighting factor is 1 for Xrays. Equivalent dose is measured in Sievert  
216 (Sv).

217

218 **European Basic Safety Standards (EBSS) Directive:** Describes the standards for protection against the  
219 risks associated with exposure to ionising radiation, including radioactive material and natural  
220 radiation sources, and also preparedness for the management of emergency exposure situations in  
221 the European Union. This is a European Council directive.

222

223 **Filtration:** The materials of the Xray tube window and any permanent or variable or adjustable filters  
224 that predominantly attenuate the low energetic Xrays in the beam.

225

226 **Fluoroscopy time:** The cumulative time spent using fluoroscopy during an endovascular procedure.

227

228 **Gray (Gy):** The unit of absorbed radiation dose used to evaluate the amount of energy transferred to  
229 matter. One Gy is equivalent to 1 Joule/kg.

230

231 **Image intensifier:** This component of an imaging system relies on the fact that when Xrays are  
232 absorbed in a phosphor screen they convert into light photons. These photons impinge upon a  
233 photocathode that emits electrons in proportion to the number of incident Xrays. These photo-  
234 electrons are then accelerated across a vacuum in an image intensifier to produce an amplified light  
235 image.

236

237 **International Commission on Radiation Protection (ICRP):** An independent, international  
238 organisation that advances for the public benefit the science of radiological protection, in particular  
239 by providing recommendations and guidance on all aspects of protection against ionising radiation.

240

241 **Medical Physics Expert (MPE):** An individual or, if provided for in national legislation, a group of  
242 individuals, having the knowledge, training and experience to act or give advice on matters relating  
243 to radiation physics applied to medical exposure, whose competence in this respect is recognised by  
244 the competent authority.

245

246 **Peak Skin Dose (PSD):** The dose delivered, by both the primary beam and scatter radiation, at the  
247 most irradiated area of the skin.

248

249 **Pulse rate:** The number of radiation pulses per second.

250

251 **Radiation exposed worker:** Those over the age of 18 years who may be at risk of receiving radiation  
252 doses greater than the stipulated public exposure limit of 1 mSv per year of effective dose.

253

254 **Sievert (Sv):** The unit used to measure both «effective dose» and «equivalent dose». For Xrays,1  
255 Sievert equals 1 Gray (Gy).

256

257 **Stochastic effects:** Stochastic effects of radiation exposure are those which occur by chance and as  
258 such the probability of them occurring, but not the severity, increases with increasing dose. A Linear  
259 No Threshold model has been adopted internationally, acknowledging that there is no threshold  
260 dose. The development of malignancy is the most common stochastic effect of radiation exposure.

261

262

## 263 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

264

265	2D	2 Dimensional
266	3D-IF	3 Dimensional Image Fusion
267	AI	Artificial Intelligence
268	AIF	Artificial Intelligence Fluoroscopy
269	ALARA	As Low As Reasonably Achievable
270	AK	Air Kerma
271	ABC	Automatic Brightness Control
272	AEC	Automatic Exposure Control
273	AP	Anterior Posterior
274	APD	Active Personal Dosimeter
275	CAK	Cumulative Air Kerma
276	CBCT	Cone Beam Computed Tomography
277	CT	Computed Tomography
278	CTA	Computed Tomography Angiography
279	DAP	Dose Area Product
280	DICOM	Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine
281	DNA	Deoxyribonucleic Acid
282	DQE	Detective Quantum Efficiency
283	DRL	Diagnostic Reference Level
284	DSA	Digital Subtraction Angiography
285	E	Effective Dose
286	EBSS	European Basic Safety Standards Directive
287	EJVES	European Journal of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery
288	EM	Electromagnetic
289	ENS	Endovascular Navigation System
290	ESC	European Society of Cardiology
291	ESD	Entrance Skin Dose
292	ESVS	European Society for Vascular Surgery
293	EU	European Union

294	EVST	European Vascular Surgeons in Training
295	eV	Electron Volt
296	EVAR	Endovascular Aortic Repair
297	FDA	US Food and Drug Administration
298	FEVAR	Fenestrated Endovascular Aortic Repair
299	FOV	Field Of View
300	FPD	Flat Panel Detector
301	FORS	Fiber Optic RealShape
302	FT	Fluoroscopy Time
303	GC	Guideline Committee
304	GWC	Guideline Writing Committee
305	Gy	Gray
306	Hp	“personal dose equivalent” in soft tissue below body surface
307	IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
308	ICRP	International Commission on Radiological Protection
309	IFU	Instructions For Use
310	II	Image Intensifier
311	IPE	In room Protective Equipment
312	IRR	Ionising Radiation Regulations
313	KAP	Air Kerma Area Product
314	kV	Kilo Voltage
315	kVp	Peak Kilo Voltage
316	LAO	Left Anterior Oblique
317	LAR	Lifetime Attributable Risk
318	LEAD	Lower Extremity Peripheral Arterial Disease
319	LFA	Lead Free Apron
320	LNT	Linear No Threshold
321	mA	Milliamperage
322	MPE	Medical Physics Expert
323	MPR	Multiplanar Reconstructions
324	NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
325	OCI	Operator Controlled imaging



326	OSL	Optical stimulated luminescence
327	OSLD	Optically Stimulated Luminescence Dosimeters
328	Pb	Lead
329	PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
330	PROSPECT	PROficiency based StePwise Endovascular Curricular Training program
331	PSD	Peak Skin Dose
332	QA	Quality Assurance
333	RAK	Reference Air Kerma
334	RCT	Randomised Controlled Trial
335	RIC	Radiation Induced Cataract
336	RNA	RiboNucleic Acid
337	ROI	Region Of Interest
338	Sv	Sievert
339	TAAA	Thoraco-abdominal Aortic Aneurysm
340	TEVAR	Thoracic Endovascular Aortic Repair
341	TLD	Thermoluminescent Dosimeter
342	UK	United Kingdom
343	UNSCEAR	United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation
344	VR	Virtual Reality
345		

## 346 Chapter 1. Introduction and general aspects

### 347 1.1 The need for radiation protection guidelines

348 The past two decades have witnessed an exponential rise in the number of Xray guided minimally  
349 invasive procedures in vascular surgery.<sup>1-4</sup> With time, many of these endovascular procedures have  
350 been validated and have established themselves as the preferred treatment modality based on lower  
351 morbidity, mortality, and reduced length of hospital stay, compared with the open surgical  
352 alternatives. A large proportion of all vascular interventions are now performed using Xray guided  
353 endovascular techniques. Advances in technical expertise, evolving materials technology and  
354 improved imaging capabilities have led to increasingly complex endovascular solutions which are  
355 associated with prolonged fluoroscopy times and consequently a rise in radiation exposure to both  
356 the patient and the endovascular operating team. There is growing concern regarding the increasing  
357 radiation exposure, to the patient, and to the whole endovascular team.<sup>5,6</sup> Endovascular operators  
358 are key personnel for promoting radiation safety and should work with other key stakeholders in a  
359 team approach to protect the patient and all healthcare staff in the endovascular operating room.  
360 The risks of radiation exposure are not universally recognised by all, however, because of a poor  
361 understanding of key concepts and paucity of educational material directly relevant to vascular  
362 surgery.<sup>7</sup> The present guidelines on the subject of radiation safety are the first to be written under  
363 the auspices of a vascular surgical society. Their explicit aim is to inform the reader about radiation  
364 physics and radiation dosimetry, raising awareness of the risks of ionising radiation, and describing  
365 the methods available to protect against radiation exposure. Key issues of relevance to radiation  
366 protection for endovascular operators and all allied personnel have been outlined, and  
367 recommendations provided for best practice. This will no doubt also result in better radiation  
368 protection for the patient but a focus on patient radiation protection has been reserved, including  
369 during diagnostic procedures that require radiation exposure, for future iterations of the guideline.

370 The guideline was written and approved by 14 members who, as well as vascular surgeons and  
371 interventional radiologists, included a Radiation Protection Scientist and a Medical Physicist. The  
372 collated work is based on the best available evidence but also relies on the expert opinion of the  
373 aforementioned individuals who, as part of the process of gathering the evidence, identified several  
374 areas where future studies would better guide opinion. The reader should note that this document  
375 offers guidance and does not aim to dictate standards of care.

## 376 1.2 Methodology

### 377 1.2.1. Strategy

378 The grading of each recommendation in these guidelines was agreed by a virtual meeting on 18<sup>th</sup>  
379 February 2022. If there was no unanimous agreement, discussions were held to decide how to reach  
380 a consensus. If this failed, then the wording, grade, and level of evidence was secured via a majority  
381 vote of the Guidelines Writing Committee (GWC) members. The final version of the guideline was  
382 submitted in July 2022. These guidelines will be updated according to future evidence and to the  
383 decisions made by the European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS) Guidelines Committee (GC).

384

### 385 1.2.2. Literature search and selection

386 The GWC performed a literature search in Medline (through PubMed), Embase, Clinical Trial  
387 databases, and the Cochrane Library up to July 2022. Reference checking and hand search by the  
388 GWC added other relevant literature. The GWC selected literature based on the following criteria: (1)  
389 Language: English; (2) Level of evidence (table 1). (3) Sample size: Larger studies were given more  
390 weight than smaller studies. (4) Relevant articles published after the search date or in another  
391 language were included, but only if they were of paramount importance to this guideline.

392

## 393 1.2.3. Weighing the evidence

394 The recommendations in the guidelines in this document are based on the European Society of  
395 Cardiology (ESC) grading system. For each recommendation, the letter A, B, or C marks the level of  
396 current evidence (Table 1). Weighing the level of evidence and expert opinion, every  
397 recommendation is subsequently marked as either Class I, IIa, IIb, or III (Table 2).

398 It is important to note that for the general aspects of radiation safety, international bodies such as  
399 the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP), the American Association of  
400 Physicists in Medicine, the European Federation of Organisations for Medicine and the International  
401 Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) regularly carry out a thorough synthesis of available evidence to publish  
402 guidance documents and inform legislation pertaining to safety standards. Legislation in this context  
403 refers to statutory regulations that form the main legal requirements for the use and control of  
404 ionising radiation. These overview documents, rather than individual literature citations, have been  
405 used in the present guidelines to inform recommendations where this was thought to be  
406 appropriate. The present radiation protection guidelines are unique in that several of the  
407 recommendations made are actually based on legislation that derives from physics principles and  
408 extensive, irrefutable evidence that is the basis of this legislation. There have been extensive  
409 discussions within the GWC and Guidelines Committee as we have not been confronted previously  
410 with this issue in other guidelines. The conclusion agreed between all parties involved is that we  
411 could not make recommendations for what are legal requirements but that it is important for the  
412 guidelines to highlight areas where law “must” be followed. For this reason, we have, by unanimous  
413 decision, used the wording that recommendations based on legislation “must” be followed and the  
414 level of evidence has been marked as “law”. It must be noted that in some instances these are not  
415 “global or universal laws” and that the level of evidence denoted as “law” means law under most  
416 jurisdictions. The recommendations that are based on law are automatically Class I or III. This  
417 guideline also has several recommendations, where the evidence is based on physics principles and

418 the results of studies are absolute truths even in small series. For example, increasing distance from  
 419 the source of radiation reduces the amount of exposure. This is a principle of physics. The level of  
 420 evidence used to make this type of recommendations reflects this concept and each of these  
 421 recommendations is marked with a footnote as a “physics principle.”

422

423 Table 1. Levels of evidence according to European Society of Cardiology.

Level of evidence A	Data derived from multiple randomised clinical trials or meta-analyses.
Level of evidence B	Data derived from a single randomized clinical trial or large non-randomised studies.
Level of evidence C	Consensus of opinion of the experts and/or small studies, retrospective studies, registries.

424

425 Table 2. Classes of recommendations according to European Society of Cardiology.

Classes of recommendations	Definition
Class I	Evidence and/or general agreement that a given treatment or procedure is beneficial, useful, effective.
Class II	Conflicting evidence and/ or a divergence of opinion about the usefulness/efficacy of the given treatment or procedure.
Class IIa	<i>Weight of evidence/opinion is in favour of usefulness/efficacy.</i>
Class IIb	<i>Usefulness/efficacy is less well established by evidence/opinion.</i>
Class III	Evidence or general agreement that the given treatment or procedure is not usefull/ effective, and in some cases may be harmful.

426

427

#### 428 1.2.4. Contributors to guideline.

429 The GWC was selected by the ESVS to represent both physicians and scientists with expertise in the  
430 management of radiation exposure. The members of the GWC have provided disclosure statements  
431 of all relationships that might be perceived as real or potential sources of conflict of interest.

432 The ESVS Guidelines Committee (GC) was responsible for the review and ultimate endorsement of  
433 these guidelines. All experts involved in the GWC have approved the final document. The guideline  
434 document underwent the formal external expert review process and was reviewed and approved by  
435 the ESVS GC. This document has been reviewed in three rounds by 25 reviewers, including vascular  
436 surgeons, interventional radiologists and medical physics experts. All reviewers approved the final  
437 version of this document.

438

### 439 1.3 The patient and public perspective

#### 440 1.3.1 Background and aims

441 Patient and public perceptions of radiation safety pertaining to endovascular surgery were captured.  
442 This section was written in partnership with patients and members of the public, to ensure the  
443 patient perspective is adequately represented in these guidelines and that medical professionals are  
444 aware of these views. The individuals consulted included (i) volunteers from the joint Health  
445 Protection Research Unit Public and Community Oversight Committee  
446 (<https://crth.hpru.nihr.ac.uk/wider-engagement/>), from the Scottish Environment Protection Agency,  
447 and from the Society and College of Radiographers; and (ii) patients who had undergone  
448 endovascular procedures at Guy's and St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust. The group was consulted  
449 about the guidelines and asked what they understood by the risks of radiation exposure. The  
450 patients' opinion on the information that they would have liked pertaining to radiation exposure  
451 prior to their endovascular procedure was sought. We explored whether they would have found this

452 useful despite the fact that there are many unknowns about the risks associated with low dose  
453 radiation exposures.

454 The following was understood by the group. First that endovascular surgery, involving the blood  
455 vessels, referred to as minimally invasive procedures (those which use only small incisions, resulting  
456 in the need for only a small number of stiches) is used to diagnose and treat problems affecting the  
457 blood vessels (vascular disease). Second that endovascular surgery requires use of ionising radiation,  
458 which is radiation of high enough energy to cause damage to cells, potentially resulting in health  
459 effects such as cancer. Diagnosis prior to surgery and surveillance commonly requires computed  
460 tomography angiography (CTA) using Xrays. It was explained that the use of ionising radiation is in  
461 most countries very tightly controlled through legislation, however, the regulations do not cover all  
462 the detailed technical aspects of the use of radiation. As such it is important that appropriate  
463 guidance is provided to ensure that use of radiation for each specific discipline is justified and safe.  
464 We explained that these ESVS guidelines have been prepared by physicians and scientists who are  
465 members of the GWC, selected by ESVS on the basis of their expertise in relevant areas of vascular  
466 surgery and radiation protection.

467 The aims of the Guidelines are to outline for medical professionals the key issues of relevance to  
468 protect against exposure to ionising radiation. The Guidelines are written for doctors who perform  
469 vascular procedures and all allied personnel to provide recommendations for best practice. The  
470 Guidelines cover a range of topics including how to measure radiation exposure, the evidence for  
471 radiation effects, the current legislation and how to control exposure of the medical personnel  
472 through appropriate use of the equipment in the operating room and personal protection, education  
473 and training, and the requirements for the future. The Guidelines and recommendations are based  
474 on the state of the art in terms of scientific evidence (based on the available studies), as reviewed by  
475 the committee, and regular updates are anticipated.

476

## 477 1.3.2 Feedback from stakeholders

478 The group stated that medical practitioners must have a good understanding of patient perceptions

Recommendation 1	Class	Level	References

479 and expectations. In recent years information has become easy to come by, however, the benefits  
480 and risks of health effects associated with ionising radiation are not well understood by the non-  
481 specialist, and there is a lot of misinformation around. The majority perceived the main risk of  
482 radiation exposure to be development of cancer. Further, the real and perceived risk varies greatly  
483 depending on the source of radiation and how it is used, as well as on the basis of individual  
484 experience. It is generally accepted by the public that imaging involving radiation is an important  
485 tool, however, practitioners must ensure that the basic concepts such as what radiation is and why it  
486 is being used, as well as the value and risks of the specific procedure are clearly explained to every  
487 patient. This can be done both face to face, as part of the consent process, and by providing written  
488 literature.

489 Anecdotally, some patients reported that this has not happened. Some patients also do not feel it is  
490 appropriate to question their doctor and they may say that they understand information provided  
491 when this may not be the case. The group, therefore, stated that generic literature about the  
492 procedures should include specific mention of the radiation risks and that the medical practitioner  
493 spends time explaining possible risks to the patient to ensure mutual understanding is reached as far  
494 as is practical. The explanation should include a clear explanation to the patient who should be  
495 aware that it is acceptable to ask questions. It should also be noted that paediatric exposures are not  
496 considered here as endovascular procedures on children are very rare, however, this is something  
497 that should perhaps be further considered in future iterations of these Guidelines.



Information regarding the risks of radiation exposure must be provided in plain, easy to understand language to patients before undertaking endovascular procedures.		Law	EBSS (2013) <sup>8</sup>
--	--	-----	--------------------------

498 The group stated that it was important for physicians to be aware that the use of ionising radiation in  
499 general is based on three principles. First, the principle of justification which requires that use of  
500 radiation should do more good than harm. Second, the principle of optimisation requires that  
501 radiation doses should be kept as low as reasonably achievable. Thirdly, the principle of dose  
502 limitation requires that the dose to individuals from planned exposure situations, other than medical  
503 exposure of patients, should not exceed the appropriate limits. In contrast to non-medical uses of  
504 ionising radiation, which are solely process based, medical uses of radiation also depend on the  
505 requirements of the individual patient. When ionising radiation is used for medical purposes,  
506 exposure of the patient is carried out on the basis of the principles of justification and optimisation.  
507 Dose limitation is not considered relevant because a dose of ionising radiation that is too low is  
508 undesirable as the images produced may not be of high enough quality to perform a procedure.

509

510 1.3.3 Responsibilities of the endovascular operator to justify and explain radiation exposure to  
511 patients

512 Justification of radiation exposure for each procedure ensures that the benefit the patient receives  
513 from exposure outweighs the radiation detriment and that associated risks are minimised.

514 Justification is the legal responsibility of the registered healthcare professional (which may or may  
515 not be the vascular surgeon). The medical practitioner then takes responsibility to ensure that the  
516 patient understands the potential risks and that they understand and agree that the risks are worth  
517 taking, after weighing against the benefit of the procedure. If the procedure is justified, optimisation

518 ensures that the procedure is carried out in the best possible way to deliver the best medical goal  
519 with the least radiation detriment.

520 In medical settings such as during vascular surgery, where the operator of the imaging equipment is  
521 not a radiographer or radiologist, the primary responsibility for ensuring the radiation safety of the  
522 patient lies with the medical practitioner. In endovascular surgery, ionising radiation is used only for  
523 real time imaging purposes, to allow the surgeon to 'see' what they are doing inside the body. As  
524 such, in practice, the vascular surgeons themselves have direct responsibility for how much radiation  
525 the patient receives as it is the vascular surgeon who directly controls when and how often imaging  
526 occurs (through use of a pedal or similar).

527 The doses received by patients undergoing endovascular surgery vary depending on a number of  
528 factors including the type and complexity of the procedure. There are only a small number of studies  
529 which look explicitly at the doses patients receive, and more work is clearly needed here. In general,  
530 as discussed in Chapter 2 and Appendix 2, information about the risks associated with ionising  
531 radiation exposure come from information gathered through many years of use of ionising radiation  
532 in medical and nuclear settings, as well as from experience following atomic bomb testing and  
533 radiation accidents. For the doses experienced by patients, direct "tissue reactions" such as skin  
534 burns are rare. However, such effects do occur, and the risks and severity vary on a patient by  
535 patient basis. Further research is ongoing to better understand and guard against such effects. The  
536 patients and members of the public who have contributed to this chapter suggest that future  
537 research focuses more clearly on the patient specific dose levels involved in different procedures and  
538 how these vary on a case by case basis, which will facilitate clearer discussions on risk between  
539 patients and medical professionals prior to procedures being carried out; how cumulative doses  
540 might be recorded and used within the medical profession as a whole (something which is not  
541 generally done yet), and on the doses received by the practitioners themselves to underpin  
542 appropriate protection.

543 Radiation exposure of the patient who receives specific limited exposure as part of treatment or  
544 diagnosis does slightly increase the average risk of late effects such as radiation induced cancer,  
545 which depends on cumulative lifetime dose, perhaps up to about 5% for a vascular surgery patient,  
546 depending on the type of procedure. However, the combined data from all studies suggests that the  
547 risk of developing cancer associated with ionising radiation is very small compared with the overall  
548 lifetime risk of all cancers, which is now about 50%. Such a risk is acceptable because it is significantly  
549 outweighed by the high risk of early death associated with not having the vascular procedure. Hence  
550 the procedure is justified. Patients thought they had very little information about radiation exposure  
551 and risks prior to their intervention and universally said they would want more despite the fact that  
552 some of the exact risks are unknown. Several felt that being empowered with information, either in  
553 the form of written information or a dedicated website, would raise their curiosity and make them  
554 want to find out more. They thought it was essential that they were counselled about the risks of  
555 radiation exposure prior to their procedure but that it was unlikely that the risks would impact their  
556 decision to undergo the procedure.

557

558 It was also noted that the current legislation and guidelines (including the present Guidelines) are  
559 based on the current state of the art in terms of scientific understanding. With further longer term  
560 studies on radiation risk currently underway, things may change in the future. The group confirmed  
561 that it is important that these Guidelines are regularly updated to reflect that.

562

563 In summary, in recent decades, ionising radiation has become an essential resource to perform more  
564 and more complex surgical procedures. In most cases, use of ionising radiation is essential to the  
565 success of the procedure and as such, the risks of exposure are clearly outweighed by the need to  
566 use radiation to save or extend the life of the patient. These Guidelines were deemed essential to  
567 continue to ensure medical processes using radiation are undertaken carefully, responsibly and

568 appropriately. However, more work, including on the topics outlined above, is needed to better  
569 understand patient risks and allow further optimisation in the setting of endovascular surgery.

570

#### 571 1.4 Plain language summary

572 Operations carried out on the blood vessels of the body are increasingly performed by techniques  
573 that use stents inserted into the blood vessel under Xray guidance. Inevitably, the Xray used is  
574 absorbed not only by the patient but also by operators and there is evidence to suggest that  
575 exposure to Xray energy has health consequences. With these guidelines strategies that will help  
576 minimise Xray exposure during these operations are outlined. The training and educational needs of  
577 colleagues are also discussed to ensure they are well informed about radiation protection measures.

## 578 Chapter 2. Measuring radiation exposure and the associated risks of 579 exposure

### 580 2.1 Radiation exposure during Xray guided procedures

581 The European Directive on Basic Safety Standards for protection against the dangers arising from  
582 exposure to ionising radiation,<sup>8</sup> obligates Member States in the European Union to improve radiation  
583 safety for patients and workers in medical practice. Occupational exposure during Xray guided  
584 procedures is closely related to patient exposure and, therefore, both should be managed using an  
585 integrated approach.<sup>9</sup> Radiation doses for some complex Xray guided procedures are equivalent to  
586 several hundred chest radiographs, necessitating quality assurance programmes that include optimal  
587 radiation protection. Adequate training in radiation protection includes an awareness of the  
588 principles of working with radiation and safe exposure limits and this training should be repeated on  
589 a regular basis to ensure that it remains current. The ICRP has recognised that there is a substantial  
590 need for education and guidance in view of the increased use of radiation in endovascular  
591 procedures.<sup>10,11</sup>

### 592 2.2 Dosimetric parameters

#### 593 2.2.1 Direct Dose parameters:

594 Understanding the metrics and definitions used to evaluate the amount of radiation exposure from  
595 various sources is key to raise awareness and promote radiation safety. Gray (Gy) is used to report  
596 mean organ doses and Sievert (Sv) to report the equivalent and effective dose. These quantities are  
597 not measured directly and are estimated by computational methods. Both quantities may be used  
598 for a rough estimation of radiation risks and to compare these risks between imaging procedures.

599

**Gray (Gy)** is the unit of “absorbed dose” used to evaluate the amount of energy transferred to matter. **Absorbed dose** is the mean energy imparted to matter of mass by ionising radiation. The SI unit for absorbed dose is joule per kilogram and its special name is gray (Gy).

**Sievert (Sv)** is the unit used to measure two different quantities:

1. **Equivalent dose:** The mean absorbed dose in a tissue or organ multiplied by the radiation weighting factor. This weighting factor is 1 for X-rays
2. **Effective dose** is the tissue-weighted (see section 2.4.1.1) sum of the equivalent doses in all specified tissues and organs of the body

600 Table 3. Definitions of direct dose parameters

601

602 2.2.2 Indirect Dose parameters:

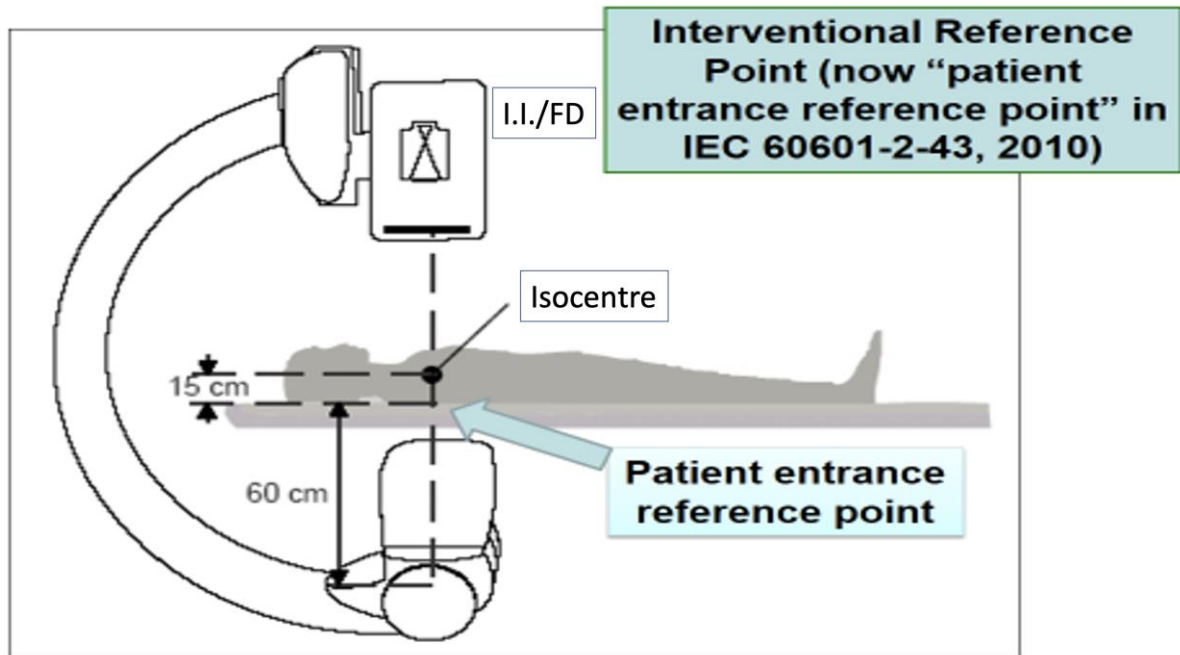
603 One practical approach to audit radiation exposure during Xray guided interventional procedures is  
604 to use the dosimetric information generated by the C arm. The amount of radiation generated is  
605 typically expressed as “Air Kerma” (AK), measured in mGy. AK is the quotient of the sum of the  
606 kinetic energies of all charged particles liberated by uncharged particles in a given mass of air. The  
607 position at which the cumulative air kerma is measured is known as the **patient entrance reference**  
608 **point**, which is located 15 cm from the isocentre in the direction of the focal spot of the Xray tube  
609 (Figure 1). This value reasonably represents the air kerma incident on the patient’s skin surface.

610

611 Figure 1: Illustration of the patient entrance reference point. Xray source is underneath the table.

612 Image intensifier (I.I) or Flat Panel Detector (FD) above the patient.

613



614

615 Table 4: Definitions of indirect dose parameters

616 **Air kerma (AK)** This is measured in mGy and refers to the dose delivered by the Xray beam to a  
 617 volume of air and reflects the kinetic energy released in matter.

618 **Air Kerma (AK) at the patient entrance reference point:** The AK is measured or calculated at 15 cm  
 619 from the isocentre in the direction of the focal spot cumulated from a whole Xray procedure (see  
 620 figure 1), usually expressed in mGy. The selected position reasonably represents the AK incident on  
 621 the adult patient's skin surface. The US Food and Drug Administration uses the term "**cumulative air**  
 622 **kerma (CAK)**" for this parameter.

623 **Air-kerma area product (KAP, or Dose Area product, DAP):** The KAP is the product of two factors,  
 624 namely the air kerma free in air (i.e., in the absence of backscatter) over the area of the Xray beam in  
 625 a plane perpendicular to the beam axis (usually measured in  $\text{Gy}\cdot\text{cm}^2$ ). The ICRP now recommends  
 626 referring to those values as Air-kerma area product ( $P_{KA}$ ).

627

628 The C arm can record the rate of delivery of these dose quantities, measured in  $\text{Gy}\cdot\text{cm}^2/\text{sec}$ , during  
629 the procedure. Other parameters or related dosimetric quantities, usually included in dose reports  
630 produced by the C arm, are the fluoroscopy time (FT) and the number of images (typically digital  
631 subtraction angiography (DSA) images) acquired. FT is the cumulative time spent using fluoroscopy  
632 and can be used as an indirect dose indicator but its use is limited by the fact that it does not account  
633 for the C arm settings, Xray field of view, C arm position or imaging modes used (see chapter 5).  
634 Moreover, FT is calculated and displayed differently depending on the C arm and the manufacturer  
635 and correlates poorly with other dose indicators.<sup>12-14</sup> Even though FT can reflect the complexity of a  
636 procedure and the efficiency of the operator performing it, dose parameters such as KAP and AK are  
637 better for objectively quantifying the amount of radiation exposure and should be used  
638 preferentially.<sup>15</sup>

### 639 2.3 Existing literature informing radiation exposure during endovascular procedures

640 A literature review was conducted to identify published data on intra-operative radiation doses  
641 during endovascular procedures from Dec 2015 – July 2022. The review focused on standard  
642 endovascular aortic repair (EVAR), complex EVAR (fenestrated or branched endovascular aortic  
643 repair, F/BEVAR) and endovascular treatment of lower extremity peripheral arterial disease (LEPAD),  
644 respectively, because these are the most radiating and common procedures in vascular surgery.  
645 Deep vein recanalisation procedures were also included, as this is a rapidly developing area of  
646 activity on a population that includes young women of childbearing age who may be at particular risk  
647 with radiation exposure. The dose parameters collected were KAP ( $\text{Gy}\cdot\text{cm}^2$ ), CAK (mGy) and the  
648 absorbed doses to which the operators or staff were exposed. The results of this literature review are  
649 presented in Table A1 to A3 of the appendix. For the sake of clarity, graphical representations of the  
650 available KAP data and a single table are presented in this chapter.

651 Thirty nine EVAR studies were identified, including 3207 patients with dose reports (based on median  
652 KAP) varying by a factor of 28 (from 9.17 (6.83-14.74) to 337 (232-609)  $\text{Gy}\cdot\text{cm}^2$ ) (Figure 2, Appendix



653 Table A1). Reported radiation doses are relatively constant over time with a plateau trend over the  
654 period examined. The above lead apron exposure to the endovascular operating team was also  
655 reported in several publications and ranged from 5 to 300  $\mu\text{Sv}$  per procedure.

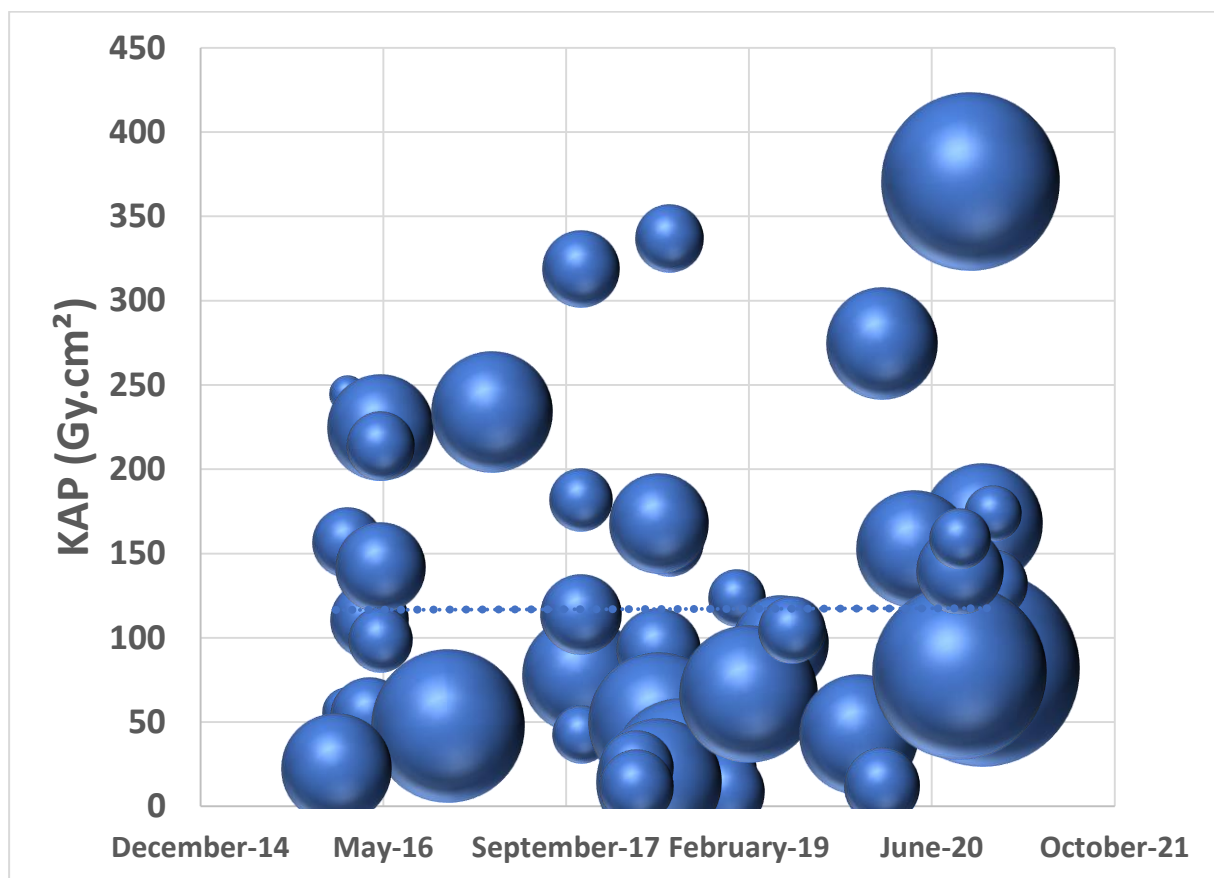
656 The highest doses for endovascular procedures were reported for F/BEVAR procedures (Figure 3,  
657 Appendix Table A2). Seventeen reports were identified, one was excluded because it reported a  
658 mixture of EVAR and F/BEVAR procedures. There is a clear trend toward a reduction in KAP during  
659 these complex procedures, which may be a consequence of the learning curve and a wider use of  
660 modern imaging equipment. It can also be noted that the published series present increasingly large  
661 cohorts. Several studies reported cases in whom intra-operative radiation data exceeded the  
662 thresholds (especially  $\text{CAK} > 5\text{Gy}$ ) that should trigger systemic initiation of dedicated patient  
663 monitoring for skin injuries. Not surprisingly, where evaluated, operators' exposures were also higher  
664 than during other endovascular procedures (from 120 to 370  $\mu\text{Sv}$  over the lead apron). Eleven  
665 studies, totalling more than 13 000 patients, reported dose parameters during LEPAD endovascular  
666 treatment which included crural vessel disease (Figure 4, Appendix table A3). Reported doses tended  
667 to be higher for iliac than for femoropopliteal procedures, and for cross over than for anterograde  
668 procedures. Radiation data for isolated procedures below the knee were not reported in this  
669 analysis. The current data available are limited and heterogeneous. Furthermore, the fact that the  
670 leg tissue is thin at this level means that Xrays can readily penetrate and even for long and complex  
671 procedures, the radiation dose remains relatively low compared with supra-inguinal procedures.

672 Only four studies (Table 5) reported radiation dosage during deep vein procedures. It is interesting to  
673 note that the dose delivered could reach up to 17.4 mSv, and a little more than one mSv at pelvic  
674 level, underlining the need for increased vigilance during these interventions mostly performed in  
675 young women.

676

677 Figure 2: Graphical representation of studies reporting air Kerma-area product (KAP, Gy.cm<sup>2</sup>) in the  
678 literature between 2015 and 2022 for endovascular aortic aneurysm exclusions (EVAR). The area of  
679 each bubble corresponds to the number of patients represented. The dotted line indicates the trend  
680 in KAP over time. It can be seen that the published radiation levels are relatively constant with a  
681 plateau trend over the period examined.

682



683

684

685

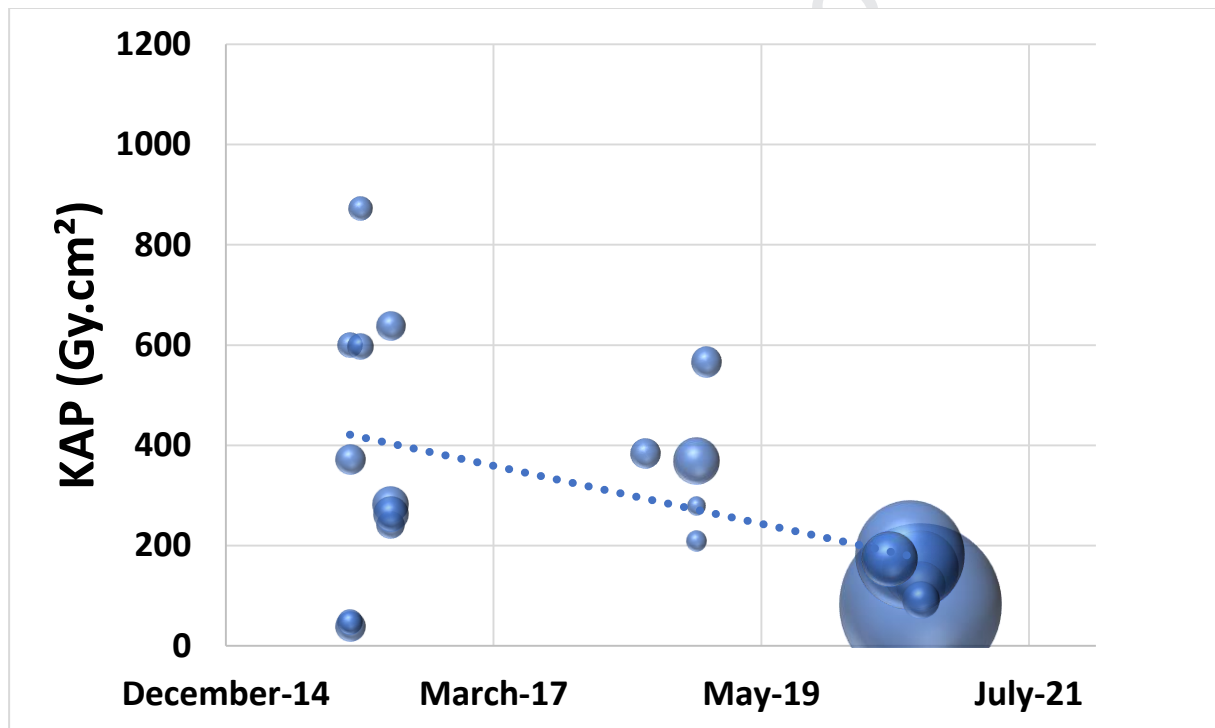
686

687

688

689 Figure 3: Graphical representation of studies reporting air Kerma-area Product (KAP, Gy.cm<sup>2</sup>) in the  
690 literature between 2015 and 2022 for fenestrated and/or branched endovascular aortic aneurysm  
691 repairs (F/BEVAR). The area of each bubble corresponds to the number of patients represented. The  
692 dotted line indicates the trend in KAP over time. There is a clear trend toward a reduction in KAP  
693 during these complex procedures, which may be a consequence of the learning curve and a wider  
694 use of modern imaging equipment. It can also be noted that the published series present increasingly  
695 large populations.

696



697

698

699

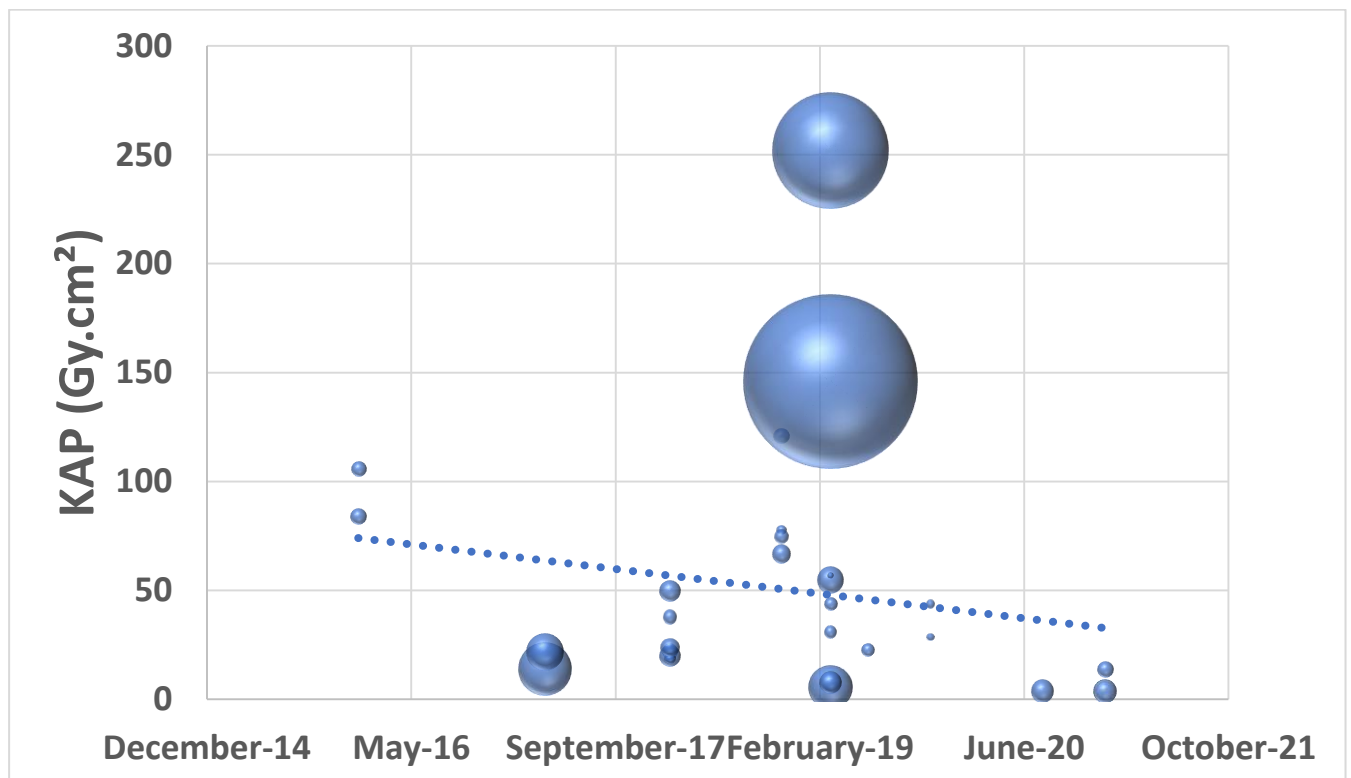
700

701

702

703 Figure 4: Graphical representation of studies reporting air Kerma-area Product (KAP, Gy.cm<sup>2</sup>) in the  
704 literature between 2015 and 2022 for lower extremity peripheral arterial disease (LEPAD)  
705 endovascular treatment. The area of each bubble corresponds to the number of patients  
706 represented. The dotted line indicates the trend in KAP over time. There is a clear trend toward a  
707 reduction in KAP during these procedures.

708



709

710

711

712

713

714

715

716

717 Table 5: Literature review of published dose reports after endovascular treatment of deep venous  
 718 disease between 2016 and 2022. Results are reported in means with standard deviation (SD) or (\*) in  
 719 median with range, or interquartile range (IQR) if stated.  $\bar{x}$ , Dose measurement above the lead  
 720 protections. ALARA: As Low As reasonable Achievable; KAP: Kerma-Area Product; CAK: Cumulative  
 721 Air-kerma; DVT: Deep Vein Thrombosis; IVC: Inferior Vena Cava.

722

Author	Year	Groups	Imaging System	Number of procedures	DAP (Gy.cm <sup>2</sup> )	CAK (mGy)	Pelvic ESD (mSv)	E (mSv)
Chait <sup>16</sup>	2019	Iliofemoral venous stenting	Mobile C-arm	40	-	1.08 (±0.55)	-	0.221
Barbati <sup>17</sup>	2019	Iliofemoral venous stenting	Mobile C-arm	78	74.6* (IQR 29.5-189.5)	393.5* (IQR 178-955)	1.06* (IQR 9.27-2.59)	17.4* (IQR 7.16-33.12)
Lim <sup>18</sup>	2020	DVT thrombolysis (lower extremity)	Fixed C-arm (endovascular operating room)	20	9.2* (0.2-176.0)	-	-	-
		DVT thrombolysis		91	2.0*	-	-	-

		(upper extremity)			(0.1-11.7)		
		unilateral chronic iliofemoral venous stenting		56	32.4* (0.1-289.6)		
		-IVC reconstruction		39	60.8* (2.5-269.1)		
<b>Baccellieri<sup>19</sup></b>	2022	iliofemoral venous stenting without CBCT	Fixed C-arm (endovascular operating room)	15	24.0* (IQR 19.3–35)	69.8* (IQR 19.3–35)	
	2021	iliofemoral venous stenting with CBCT		10	70.5* (IQR 56.9–97.3)	244.6* (IQR 190.3–323.7)	

723

724

725 [2.4 Diagnostic reference levels](#)

726 Radiation exposures associated with endovascular procedures can vary significantly  
727 depending on the complexity of the procedure (section 2.3). The degree of variability, when  
728 the same procedure is performed by different operators and in different centres, suggests that  
729 there should be a move towards standardisation of doses for a particular procedure.<sup>20,21</sup>

730 Diagnostic Reference Levels (DRLs) are used in medical imaging with ionising radiation to  
731 indicate whether, in routine conditions, the patient dose or administered activity (amount of  
732 radioactive material) from a specified procedure, standardised to the patient's height and  
733 weight, is unusually high or low for that procedure.<sup>22</sup>

734 The ICRP recommends the use of KAP and AK as the main dosimetric quantities for setting DRLs. DRL  
735 values are usually defined as the third quartile (50<sup>th</sup> – 75<sup>th</sup> percentile) of the distribution of the  
736 median values of the appropriate DRL quantity observed at each healthcare facility.

737 This allows comparison of local median dose values related to a particular procedure with the  
738 recognised DRL for that procedure. Reasons for the doses being substantially higher or lower than  
739 the DRL can then be investigated. Fluoroscopy time and the number of acquired images (typically  
740 digital subtraction angiogram (DSA) images) may also be used to complement DRLs and to help in the  
741 optimisation.

742 In principle, a DRL could be too low i.e. below which there is insufficient radiation dose to achieve a  
743 suitable medical image or diagnostic information. This local review should include the protocols used  
744 during the clinical procedures and the equipment setting, in order to determine whether the  
745 protection has been adequately optimised. For interventional practices, it is recommended to take  
746 into account the complexity of the procedure and its impact on patient dose values. Achieving  
747 acceptable image quality or adequate diagnostic information, consistent with the medical imaging  
748 task should always be the priority. DRLs should be used to help manage the radiation dose to  
749 patients, so that the dose is commensurate with the clinical purpose. A DRL should be used for  
750 groups of patients but not be applied to individual patients or considered as a dose limit.<sup>23, 24</sup> It is  
751 acknowledged that there is significant variation in technique, equipment used, as well as the type  
752 and severity of disease for each patient, nevertheless, efforts to define outliers in normal practice are  
753 valuable with close involvement of medical physics experts to investigate and set DRLs.

Recommendation 2	Class	Level	References
Air-Kerma Area Product (KAP, Gy.cm <sup>2</sup> ) and the Cumulative Air Kerma (CAK, mGy) must be recorded for all endovascular procedures.	I	Law	NRCP report No. 168 (2010), <sup>15</sup> ICRP publication 135 (2017) <sup>23</sup>

754

Recommendation 3	Class	Level	References
Establishment of bodies that set national and regional diagnostic reference levels (DRLs) for endovascular procedures is recommended.	I	C	EBSS (2013), <sup>8</sup> ICRP publication 135 (2017), <sup>23</sup> Rial et al. (2020) <sup>24</sup>

755

Recommendation 4	Class	Level	References
Review of patient dose values for endovascular procedures at each centre and comparison with the national diagnostic reference levels (DRLs) is recommended.	I	C	EBSS (2013), <sup>8</sup> ICRP publication 135 (2017), <sup>23</sup> Rial et al. (2020) <sup>24</sup> , Farah et al. (2020) <sup>21</sup>

756

## 757 2.5 Biological risk related to radiation exposure

758 The following section provides an overview of the biological risks of radiation exposure, with a review  
759 of literature related to the biological effects of radiation exposure.

### 760 2.5.1 Stochastic and Deterministic Effects of Radiation Exposure

761 The harmful effects of ionising radiation can be divided into deterministic and stochastic effects.

762 Stochastic effects are those which occur by chance and as such the probability of them occurring, but



763 not the severity, increases with increasing dose. There is no threshold dose. The development of  
764 malignancy is the most common stochastic effect of radiation exposure. Non-stochastic,  
765 deterministic effects, or 'tissue reactions', are related to a threshold dose of radiation exposure  
766 above which the severity of injury increases with increasing dose. Deterministic effects include  
767 harmful tissue reactions and organ dysfunction that result from radiation induced cell death. Two  
768 examples of tissue reactions that occur after radiation exposure are skin lesions and lens opacities.<sup>25-</sup>  
769 <sup>28</sup>

#### 770 *2.5.1.1 Estimators of stochastic risks*

771 The Lifespan study, monitoring the victims of the Hiroshima and Nagasaki nuclear bombs, has shown  
772 that the incidence of solid cancers increases proportionately after high and moderate radiation  
773 exposures.<sup>29</sup> In the medical field, however, both patients and operators are exposed to much lower,  
774 although repeated, doses of radiation (< 100 mSv) compared with the high exposures that these  
775 bomb victims received in a single, acute manner. Reliable evidence does not exist, therefore, to  
776 inform risk associated with exposures below 100 mSv. The Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation VII  
777 (BEIR VII) report and ICRP recommendations, however, conclude that with exposures below 100 mSv,  
778 the likelihood of stochastic effects occurring remains proportional to the amount of radiation  
779 exposure, and is not threshold dependent i.e. even the lowest exposures could represent a risk to  
780 humans.<sup>30</sup> This is known as the linear no threshold (LNT) model. While alternative models to LNT  
781 have been proposed which may better reflect the radiobiological complexity for certain endpoints, it  
782 should be noted that the aim here is provision of a pragmatic tool for estimation of all cancer risk, for  
783 radiation protection purposes only.<sup>31,32</sup> As such, the scientific consensus remains that LNT remains  
784 the model for practical radiation protection.

785 Stochastic risk is determined by calculating the effective dose (E) of radiation exposure, measured in  
786 Sv, where E is the cumulative dose absorbed by organs and tissues, taking into account individual  
787 organ/tissue sensitivities to radiation. E represents the same stochastic risk as a uniform equivalent

788 whole body dose of the same value. The most radiosensitive organs are the bone marrow, colon,  
789 lung, stomach and breast.<sup>28, 33</sup>

790 The E represents an estimation of stochastic risk in an average individual given a certain amount of  
791 radiation. The estimate is not always reliable as it requires complex calculations and mathematical  
792 modelling, for example Monte Carlo simulations.<sup>34-36</sup> Given the different types and amounts of  
793 radiation exposure, these stochastic risk estimates are, therefore, not recommended for routine  
794 audit purposes and are more useful for estimating theoretical risk in specific cohorts such as  
795 pregnant individuals (See section on pregnant exposed 3.3).

796 Estimation of risk related to radiation exposure should also take into account the age and sex of the  
797 individuals exposed. Of note is the fact that endovascular procedures are more frequently carried out  
798 in the elderly and less often in paediatric patients. Given that stochastic effects correlate with time  
799 after exposure, therefore, elderly patients are at less excess lifetime malignancy risk. For example,  
800 the lifetime attributable risk (LAR) of cancer after a coronary computed tomography CT scan in a 80  
801 year old woman would be 0.075% (one induced cancer for 1338 scans), but would rise to 0.7% (one  
802 cancer induced for 143 examinations) for a 20 year old woman.<sup>30</sup> This issue is further complicated by  
803 the use of multiple scans in some patients, particularly younger patients.<sup>37</sup>

804 The assessment and interpretation of effective dose from medical exposures of patients also needs  
805 to consider that some organs and tissues receive only partial exposures or a very heterogeneous  
806 exposure, which is the case especially with diagnostic and interventional procedures.<sup>23</sup>

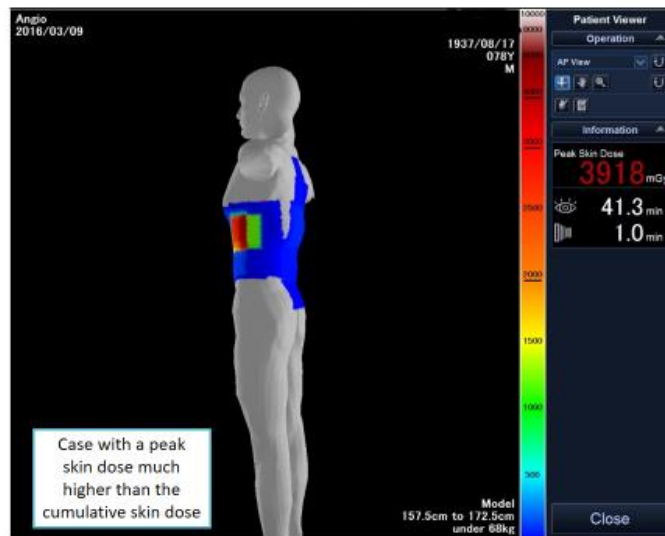
#### 807 *2.5.1.2 Estimators of deterministic risks*

808 Entrance skin dose (ESD, in Gy) is the dose absorbed by the skin at the entrance point of the Xray  
809 beam. The Peak Skin Dose (PSD) is the dose delivered, by both the primary beam and scatter  
810 radiation, at the most irradiated area of the skin. PSD is used as a predictor for the occurrence of  
811 deterministic effects (also called tissue reactions) which are mainly radiation induced dermatitis and  
812 erythema and can occur in Xray guided procedures once the radiation exposure to the skin exceeds a

813 given threshold dose. This risk of skin radiation injuries derived from high dose endovascular  
814 procedures are considered in some countries, as an “unintended medical exposure” and necessitate  
815 recording, analysis and declaration to the competent authority. The patient is also informed, and  
816 arrangements are made for appropriate clinical follow up.

817 Skin dose can be measured with either thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs),<sup>38</sup> radiochromic films,<sup>39</sup>  
818 or optically stimulated luminescence dosimeters (OSLD).<sup>40</sup> (See Chapter 4). Air Kerma (AK) at a  
819 reference point can also be used as a surrogate to assess the risk of deterministic effects, however, it  
820 is not always a good indicator for PSD as the Xray beam angulation may be modified during the  
821 procedure and the irradiated skin area may be different. Both KAP and CAK can be used to avoid skin  
822 injuries when using them as trigger values.<sup>41</sup>

823 Some state of the art fixed C arms incorporate software that displays skin dose maps and peak skin  
824 dose during procedures (Figure 5).<sup>42-44</sup> This can prompt proactive intra-operative measures, such as  
825 adjusting the C arm angulation, in an effort to avoid persistently irradiating the same skin area during  
826 the case. This type of dose measurement and depiction is also valuable to determine whether clinical  
827 follow up for potential skin injuries should be considered.<sup>45, 46</sup> Skin dose map systems should be  
828 validated by a medical physics expert (MPE) as the performance of individual systems and their  
829 quality varies.



830

831 Figure 5: Example of a skin Dose Map software. The area on the left flank depicted in red represents  
 832 a peak skin dose that is much higher than the cumulative skin dose.

833 Patient dose values after Xray guided procedures must be registered, allowing protocols to be  
 834 implemented to decide whether clinical follow up for potential skin radiation injuries is advisable.  
 835 Suggested thresholds that indicate high risk of skin injuries and should prompt closer patient follow  
 836 up are:<sup>47</sup>

- 837 1. Peak skin dose, more than 3 Gy
- 838 2. Air Kerma at the patient entrance reference point: 5 Gy
- 839 3. Kerma-area-product: 500 Gy cm<sup>2</sup>

840

841 It is good practice to centrally store patient dose values using dose registration software and  
 842 regularly evaluate these. This is an important tool for both optimisation of radiation doses as  
 843 well as for training staff (See section 2.3 and 8.2.8)

## 844 2.5.2 The biological response to radiation exposure

845 Ionising radiation causes damage to cells either directly, by energising nucleic acids in cells, or  
846 indirectly, through interaction with the molecular environment. In either case, this results in the  
847 generation of reactive oxygen/nitrogen species, damage to the cellular deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)  
848 structure and the activation of DNA repair mechanisms. This biological response can be detected in  
849 the blood of patients and operators who are exposed to low dose radiation. Increased levels of  
850 phosphorylated histone protein H2AX ( $\gamma$ -H2AX) and phosphorylated ataxia telangiectasia mutated  
851 (pATM), two proteins that are markers of DNA damage/repair, are seen in the lymphocytes of  
852 patients and operators after endovascular surgery and return to normal by 24 hours, reflecting DNA  
853 damage and repair after exposure.<sup>6</sup> This response to radiation varies between individuals who are  
854 exposed to similar doses, a phenomenon that reflects individual variation in sensitivity to radiation  
855 induced DNA damage. Radiation protection to the lower extremities mitigates this damage. Raised  
856 levels of  $\gamma$ -H2AX, pATM and p53 have also been detected in patients after cross sectional imaging as  
857 well as fluoroscopically guided cardiovascular procedures.<sup>48</sup> The analysis of cellular  $\gamma$ -H2AX foci has  
858 been used to predict that a five fold increase in the estimated lifetime attributable cancer mortality  
859 following low dose radiation exposure.<sup>49</sup>

## 860 2.5.3 Biomarkers of radiation exposure

861 The level of expression of the DNA damage response proteins  $\gamma$ -H2AX and pATM in circulating  
862 lymphocytes may be used as a biomarker of radiation exposure.<sup>6</sup> Despite initiation of the DNA repair  
863 pathway, misrepair can occur and this can lead to chromosomal aberrations such as dicentrics and  
864 micronuclei. Micronuclei have been more frequently detected in lymphocytes isolated from hospital  
865 workers chronically exposed to low dose occupational radiation.<sup>50</sup> Higher dicentre frequencies have  
866 been detected in interventional cardiologists and radiologists compared with control populations not  
867 involved in fluoroscopically guided interventions.<sup>51</sup> Changes in gene expression have also been found  
868 in the lymphocytes of patients after CTA,<sup>52</sup> which has implications for those who undergo regular CT

869 surveillance following complex EVAR. There is also increasing evidence that microRNAs (RiboNucleic  
870 Acid), non-coding RNAs that post-transcriptionally regulate gene expression, are upregulated in  
871 interventionalists following exposure to ionising radiation.<sup>53</sup> The cellular responses described above  
872 can be technically difficult to measure and do not lend themselves to high throughput analysis.  
873 Furthermore, there is a lack of standardisation in identification of biomarkers and none have been  
874 validated for chronic low dose radiation exposure in endovascular surgery.<sup>54</sup>

875

#### 876 2.5.4 Risks associated with occupational radiation exposure to patients

877 Patients who undergo endovascular procedures are exposed to radiation during the index procedure  
878 and also when post-operative surveillance with CT is required. Long term follow up of the EVAR 1  
879 trial suggested a higher incidence of malignancy in patients who had endovascular as opposed to  
880 open aortic aneurysm repair<sup>55</sup> but the study was not designed for this endpoint. A study similarly  
881 found a weak signal that patients have an increased risk of post-operative abdominal cancer after  
882 EVAR as opposed to open aortic aneurysm surgery but this conclusion is made less reliable because  
883 of multiple confounders.<sup>56</sup> In patients who have had TEVAR, cumulative radiation exposures over two  
884 years can exceed 100mSv.<sup>57</sup> This level of exposure is estimated to account for up to a 2.7% increase  
885 in the lifetime risk of leukaemia and solid tumour malignancies.<sup>11</sup>

886 Harmful tissue reactions such as skin injuries (Figure 6) generally occur following relatively high  
887 radiation exposures and can be seen in patients within hours to days after exposure. At peak skin  
888 doses of 2 to 5Gy, the main risk is development of transient erythema, whereas permanent epilation,  
889 ulceration and desquamation occur at higher doses. The risk of radiation induced skin injury is higher  
890 after more complex procedures that require a longer fluoroscopy time and multiple DSA  
891 acquisitions.<sup>58</sup> Despite the fact that the threshold of 2Gy is exceeded in up to 30% of EVAR  
892 procedures,<sup>59</sup> skin injuries are not commonly reported. This is also the case for more complex EVAR  
893 with higher cumulative doses.<sup>60-62</sup> This may be in part due to under reporting as skin injury can

894 appear up to four weeks after exposure by which time the patient has left the hospital and longer  
895 term monitoring of the skin for evidence of damage is not widely practiced.

896

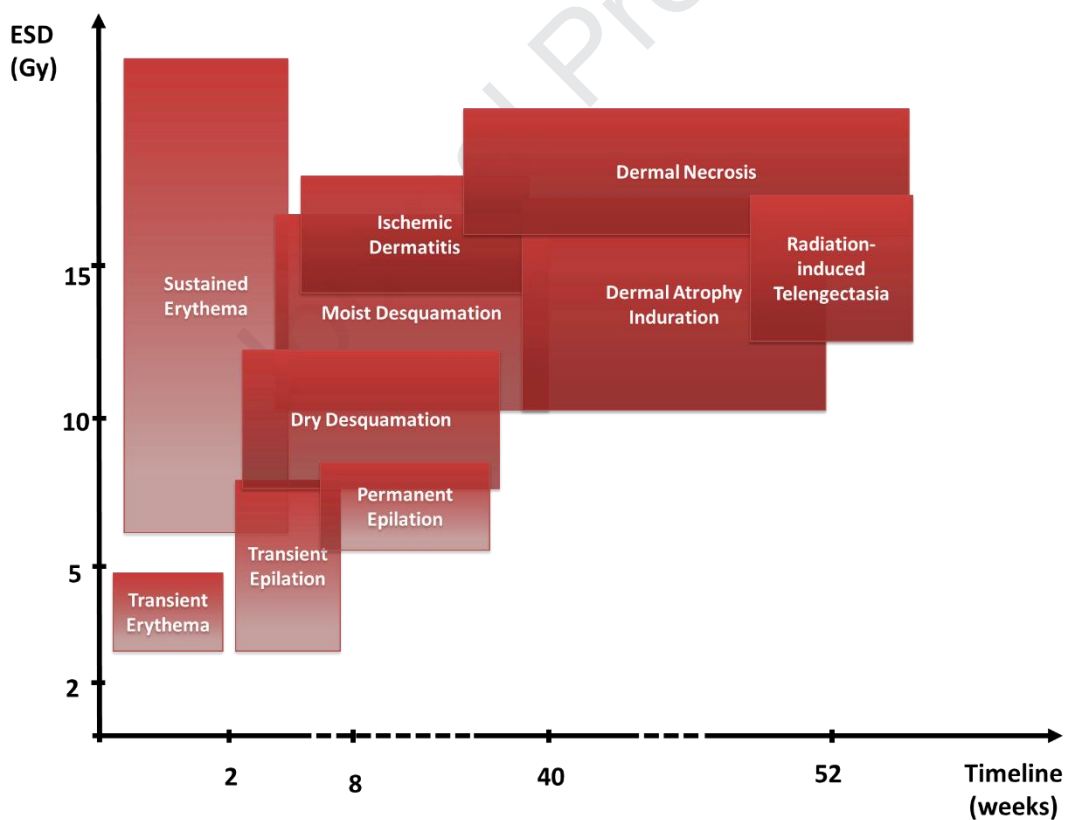
897

898

899

900 Figure 6: Skin changes that may appear depending on entrance skin dose (ESD) and the expected  
901 timeline for changes to develop.

902



903

## 904 2.5.5 Risks associated with occupational radiation exposure to operators

905 Reports to date have signalled an increased incidence of thyroid, brain, breast and melanomatous  
906 skin cancer after occupational radiation exposure in medical workers.<sup>63-65</sup> Non-melanomatous skin  
907 cancers, such as basal cell carcinoma, are also more prevalent after occupational radiation exposure,  
908 especially in those with lighter hair colour.<sup>66</sup> Positive associations between protracted low dose  
909 radiation exposure and leukaemia have also been reported.<sup>67</sup> Overall, medical workers exposed to  
910 repeated low dose radiation have a 20% increased risk of cancer when compared with radiation  
911 naïve practitioners.<sup>68, 69</sup> One study found that individuals may have up to a 45% excess cancer related  
912 mortality risk after working more than 40 years as an interventional radiologist.<sup>70</sup> The higher  
913 radiation exposure to the left and centre of the head compared with the right<sup>71</sup> and reports of a  
914 higher prevalence of left sided tumours in interventionalists suggests the possibility of a causal  
915 relationship to occupational radiation exposure<sup>72</sup>. There are, however, other studies that refute a  
916 causal relationship between occupational radiation exposure to the head and development of  
917 malignant brain tumours<sup>73</sup>. Multiple confounders, absence of studies in large long term cohorts of  
918 workers and an inadequate dose history have meant, however, that there is as yet no conclusive  
919 evidence that occupational radiation exposure leads to a higher incidence of malignancy. Better  
920 designed longitudinal studies that monitor the long term health effects of radiation exposure in  
921 endovascular operators are needed.

922 Until recently, radiation induced cataracts were thought to be a deterministic sequela of radiation  
923 exposures of 5 Gy per single acute exposure and 8 Gy for protracted exposures. It is now thought  
924 that lens opacification can occur at exposures lower than 2Gy and that there may, in fact, be no safe  
925 dose threshold.<sup>74-77</sup> In fact, the increased risk in lens opacity has been reported for doses below  
926 0.5Gy.<sup>78</sup> It seems that cardiac interventionists have a three to six fold higher risk of cataracts than the  
927 general population.<sup>79, 80</sup>



928 Radiation induced cardiovascular disease is thought to occur as a result of accelerated  
929 atherosclerosis; several studies have reported an increase in the risk of cardiovascular disease in  
930 patients treated with radiotherapy.<sup>81-84</sup> Medical radiation workers have, similarly, been found to have  
931 a higher risk of ischaemic heart and cerebrovascular disease.<sup>85</sup>

Journal Pre-proof

## 932 Chapter 3. Legislation regarding exposure limits for radiation exposed 933 workers

### 934 3.1 Framework for radiation safety legislation

935 The legal basis for protection of the public and radiation exposed workers is defined in the European  
936 Basic Safety Standards Directive (EBSS).<sup>8</sup> These standards are developed following detailed review of  
937 the published scientific evidence by the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic  
938 Radiation (UNSCEAR) and the ICRP and then agreed through a rigorous process of consultation with  
939 relevant bodies, industry, and individual stakeholders within the European Union member states  
940 themselves.

941 The EBSS describes the standards for protection against the risks associated with exposure to ionising  
942 radiation. For medically exposed populations, the EBSS particularly emphasises the need for  
943 justification of medical exposure, introduces new requirements concerning patient information and  
944 strengthens the basis for recording and reporting doses from radiological procedures. It promotes  
945 the use of DRLs (see chapter 2) and outlines optimal radiation safety pertaining to endovascular  
946 operators.<sup>8, 86, 87</sup> Justification and optimisation of ionising radiation for medical use are detailed  
947 chapter 5.10.

948 ICRP guidance, published in 2012,<sup>28</sup> collated the most up to date research in radiation protection and  
949 made a number of recommendations which indicated potential changes to the radiation protection  
950 regulations. The EBSS was subsequently updated in 2013 and implemented into European Law in  
951 February 2018. The updated EBSS contains a number of changes, most notably highlighting a need  
952 for increased protection of the lens of the eye with a revised exposure dose limit. Other notable new  
953 stipulations were the recommendations for use of DRLs and the need for recording of dosimetric  
954 information by imaging systems and its transfer to the examination report (see chapter 5).

955 Ultimately, however, the EBSS is a council directive that sets out high level regulations, devolving the  
 956 responsibility for their interpretation and implementation to the member states.

957

### 958 3.2 Current legislation defining safe radiation exposure limits

959 Radiation exposed workers are defined as those over the age of 18 who may be at risk of receiving  
 960 radiation doses greater than the stipulated public exposure limit of 1 mSv per year of effective dose.

961 It is worth noting that members of the public are exposed to varying levels of natural background

962 radiation, including terrestrial gamma radiation, cosmic rays and radionuclides such as radon. In the

963 United Kingdom (UK) medical radiation exposure accounts for approximately 16% of the 2.7 mSv

964 average annual exposures for members of the public (PHE <https://www.phe->

965 [protectionservices.org.uk/radiationandyou/](https://www.phe-protectionservices.org.uk/radiationandyou/)), the equivalent of approximately 0.43 mSv. The average

966 annual medical imaging effective dose in Europe is approximately 1.1 mSv. In the United States (US),

967 non-therapeutic doses contribute approximately 48% of the average level, but it is worth noting that

968 between 2006 and 2016 the average individual annual medical effective dose from medical radiation

969 has decreased from 2.92 to 2.16 mSv.<sup>88-90</sup> Exposures that occur as a consequence of CT imaging

970 account for a large proportion of this medical exposure, significantly increasing in recent years (e.g.

971 figure 7, for the UK). In the same time frame, exposure from conventional Xray has decreased.

972

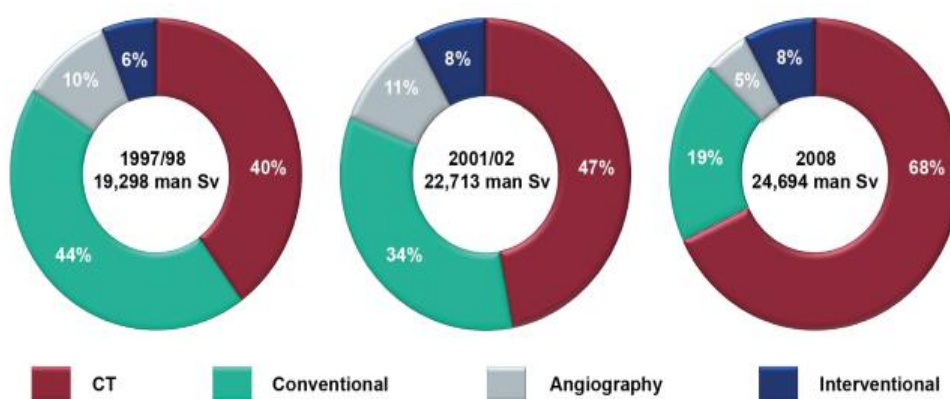
973

974 Figure 7. UK collective dose from diagnostic Xray procedures.<sup>91</sup>

975

976

977



978 For occupational exposures, including for trainees and students, the effective whole body dose limit is  
979 20 mSv/year. In addition, the equivalent dose limit for the lens of the eye is 20 mSv in a single year or  
980 100 mSv in any five consecutive years subject to a maximum dose of 50 mSv in a single year.<sup>8</sup> The  
981 equivalent dose limit for the skin and extremities is 500 mSv in a year. For the skin this is averaged  
982 over any area of 1 cm<sup>2</sup>, regardless of the total area exposed.

983

984 Depending on the probable occupational exposure risk, workers may be classified into either  
985 category "A" or category "B".<sup>8</sup> Category A workers are those likely to (i) exceed an effective exposure  
986 dose of 6 mSv/year; or (ii) an equivalent dose greater than 15 mSv per year to the lens of the eye; or  
987 (iii) an equivalent dose greater than 150 mSv per year to the skin and extremities. Radiation exposed  
988 workers who are not expected to exceed the limits stipulated for category A are classified as category  
989 B. Category A workers must be subject to systematic individual monitoring of dose carried out by  
990 approved radiation dosimetry service.<sup>8</sup> A dosimetry service refers to a nationally accredited or  
991 otherwise appointed provider of dose monitoring devices, including but not limited to dose badges,  
992 as further discussed in Chapter 4. Alternatives to monitoring by a dosimetry service, for category B  
993 workers, include estimates based on workplace surveillance or using approved calculations methods.  
994 In practice, most member states deal with this by designating category A workers as "classified".  
995 Once designated as classified, they are subject to appropriate evaluation of the magnitude of the  
996 likely exposures, optimisation of their radiation protection, education and training and medical  
997 surveillance on an annual basis.<sup>8,9</sup> For category B workers some member states of the European  
998 Union (EU) may require individual monitoring but regulations vary from country to country. The  
999 advice of a MPE (or radiation protection expert) and a preliminary evaluation of the probable  
1000 exposure risk is required to categorise the worker into A or B and to decide the individual's dosimetry  
1001 and radiation protection strategy. Whatever framework for protection is implemented in practice,

1002 there is clear evidence that interventionists can mitigate the risks associated with ionising radiation  
 1003 exposures by following the established safety practices.<sup>92</sup>

1004 Table 6. Radiation exposure limits set by the European Basic Safety Standards Directive.<sup>8</sup>

1005

Individual	Sub-classification	Annual limits			Additional considerations/Notes
		Whole body	Skin and extremities	Lens of the eye	
Radiation workers	Category A workers (those potentially exposed to > 6 mSv/year effective dose or > 15 mSv/year lens dose)	20 mSv	500 mSv (for skin, averaged over any area of 1 cm <sup>2</sup> )	20 mSv (averaged over 5 years but not exceeding 50 mSv in any single year)	Requirement for systematic monitoring based on individual measurements carried out by a dosimetry service, as described in chapter 4.3
	Category B workers (those potentially exposed to < 6 mSv effective dose or < 15 mSv lens dose), including trainees over 18				
	Pregnant workers				The foetus must be protected as a member of the public, i.e. exposure limited to 1 mSv
	Trainees aged 16-18y	16 mSv	10 mSv	15 mSv	
Members of the general public		1 mSv			Justification for all medical exposures is a legal requirement. There is no set medical dose limit but exposures should be kept as low as possible

1006

1007 The European Directive on Basic Safety Standards<sup>8</sup> (Table 6) includes the roles and responsibilities of  
 1008 the “Medical Physics Expert” (MPE). The Directive indicates that the MPE should be involved in  
 1009 interventional radiology practices and should take responsibility for dosimetry, including the  
 1010 evaluation of the dose delivered to the patient. Give advice on medical radiological equipment,  
 1011 contribute to optimisation of radiation protection (including the use of DRLs). The MPE should also  
 1012 contribute to the definition and performance of quality assurance of the medical radiological  
 1013 equipment, the acceptance testing, the surveillance of the medical radiological installations, the  
 1014 analysis of events involving, or potentially involving, accidental or unintended medical exposures and  
 1015 the training of practitioners and other staff in relevant aspects of radiation protection.

1016

Recommendation 5	Class	Level	References
All personnel who may be exposed to ionising radiation in the workplace must comply with European and National legislation	I	Law	ICRP publication 118 (2012), <sup>28</sup> EBSS (2013), <sup>8</sup> Casar et al. (2016), <sup>87</sup> Stahl et al. (2016), <sup>92</sup> ICRP publication 139 (2018), <sup>9</sup> Weiss et al. (2020) <sup>93</sup>

1017

Recommendation 6	Class	Level	References
Employers must monitor compliance of radiation exposed personnel with legislation regarding radiation exposure limits	I	Law	ICRP publication 118 (2012), <sup>28</sup> EBSS (2013), <sup>8</sup> ICRP publication 139 (2018) <sup>9</sup>

1018

## 1019 3.3 Pregnancy and radiation exposure

1020 Radiation exposure in the pregnant worker is worthy of special consideration to ensure adequate  
1021 protection of the foetus. The National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP),  
1022 Measurements Report on Preconception and Prenatal Radiation Exposure and ICRP document 117  
1023 provide comprehensive reviews of the health effects associated with pre-natal doses, as well as  
1024 guidance on protective equipment (discussed in Chapter 6).<sup>10, 90, 94, 95</sup> In terms of preconception risks,  
1025 there is no direct evidence that ionising radiation can cause heritable disease in the children of  
1026 irradiated individuals.<sup>96-98</sup> Pregnant and breastfeeding workers are subject to additional limits with  
1027 the unborn child subject to the same protection as members of the public. There is evidence that  
1028 ionising radiation can cause genetic mutations in the foetus that are associated with disease,  
1029 therefore this risk must be considered and doses to the embryo of > 0.1 Gy may be associated with  
1030 deterministic risks such as congenital malformations and growth or intellectual disability.<sup>10, 97</sup> Foetal  
1031 death is considered a risk only when exposures exceeds 2 Gy, and this is only evidenced by animal  
1032 studies.<sup>10, 90, 97</sup> The ICRP 117 report<sup>10</sup> recommends that the foetal dose is kept below 1 mSv during the  
1033 course of pregnancy for medical radiation workers.<sup>8</sup> It should be noted that the dose to the  
1034 healthcare worker and the foetus is usually < 0.3mSv and < 0.1mSV, respectively.<sup>99</sup> Studies in  
1035 operators performing endovascular procedures have found minimal exposure to the foetus.<sup>92, 100</sup>  
1036 Radiation risks are most significant during pre-implantation and organogenesis and portions of the  
1037 first trimester, somewhat less in the second trimester, and least in the third trimester.<sup>101</sup> More  
1038 education about the need for special considerations for pregnant workers is needed as this is not  
1039 well understood by staff and employers.<sup>95</sup> Perceptions of radiation exposure risk should be managed  
1040 with a realisation that foetal dose from occupational exposure usually remains well below  
1041 recommended limits and that female endovascular operators can integrate pregnancy safely into  
1042 their careers.

1043 A pregnant staff member should be able to seek a confidential consultation with the

1044 the radiation protection expert, MPE, or equivalent to review dose history to determine if any work  
 1045 practice changes are required. More frequent monitoring of radiation dose is usually implemented.  
 1046 The practical difficulties relating to employees' willingness to declare pregnancies prior to 12 weeks  
 1047 gestation, seen as the time after which the pregnancy is most likely to proceed to term, must be  
 1048 acknowledged.<sup>102</sup> The ICRP is clear that discrimination on the basis of gender and potential or actual  
 1049 pregnancy should be avoided, and further specific guidance around ensuring the woman has  
 1050 sufficient radiation protection training and understanding so that she is in a position to make  
 1051 appropriate decisions is also given in ICRP 117.<sup>10</sup> The onus is on the pregnant woman to make the  
 1052 decision regarding when the employer is informed.

1053 A survey of 181 female vascular surgeons found that over half of the 53 respondents became  
 1054 pregnant during training or practice and > 60% performed endovascular procedures whilst  
 1055 pregnant.<sup>94</sup> With implementation of a programme for declaring pregnancy, assessment of radiation  
 1056 doses and use of adequate protection during pregnancy, it is possible for medical staff to perform  
 1057 procedures and normal activities without incurring significant risks to the foetus.<sup>103</sup>

1058

Recommendation 7	Class	Level	References
A well defined pathway must exist at each institution for pregnant employees to declare their pregnancy in order to manage subsequent occupational radiation exposures	I	Law	Dauer et al. (2015), <sup>104</sup> Sarkozy et al. (2017), <sup>105</sup> Shaw et al. (2012), <sup>94</sup> Bordoli et al. (2014), <sup>95</sup> Stahl et al. (2016), <sup>92</sup> Suarez et al. (2007), <sup>102</sup> ICRP publication 117 (2010), <sup>10</sup> Chu et al. (2017) <sup>103</sup>

1059



## 1060 Chapter 4. Measuring, monitoring and reporting occupational 1061 radiation exposure

### 1062 4.1 Background and Introduction

1063 In contrast to patients who usually have a limited number of higher dose exposures,  
1064 endovascular operators are regularly exposed to low dose radiation throughout their working  
1065 lifetime and recording cumulative dose absorbed by the operator is important.<sup>9, 106-110</sup> The two  
1066 values that are usually measured by the occupational dosimeters are the “personal dose  
1067 equivalent” in soft tissue at 0.07 mm below body surface denoted as Hp (0.07) and at 10 mm  
1068 below body surface, Hp (10). Hp(3mm) is also available for eye lens dosimetry.

1069

### 1070 4.2. Monitoring radiation exposure during endovascular interventions

1071 Radiation exposure varies depending on the type of endovascular procedure, with more complex  
1072 procedures carrying a greater radiation burden (see chapter 2).<sup>111, 112</sup> Radiation exposure is also  
1073 influenced by the type of C arm used. Mobile configurations and older generation equipment  
1074 produce images using a higher radiation dose compared with appropriately configured, state of the  
1075 art fixed imaging systems. Variations in the positioning and operating of the C arm may significantly  
1076 alter radiation dose to both patients and staff. During endovascular repair of thoraco-abdominal  
1077 aortic aneurysms (TAAA), a complex Xray guided procedure, the operator effective dose averaged at  
1078 0.17 mSv/case.<sup>112</sup> One study, measuring radiation exposure during EVAR, found a significant  
1079 exposure to the temple region of the head (side of the head behind the eyes) of anaesthetists,<sup>113</sup>  
1080 suggesting that it is important to consider exposures to the entire team and not just endovascular  
1081 operators. It is recommended that dosimeters are worn by all personnel that are exposed to  
1082 radiation regularly during work in the endovascular operating room, including trainees, nurses,

1083 circulating nurses, technicians and anaesthetists. Other visiting persons such as medical students and  
 1084 observers may wear a dosimeter if possible.<sup>9,33</sup>

1085 The NCRP and the ICRP recommend use of two dosimeters for monitoring radiation exposure, one  
 1086 under lead (shielded by the protective apron, worn on the front of the body, in the area of the main  
 1087 torso, anywhere from waist to neck) and one unshielded above the apron at collar level.<sup>9,33,114,115</sup>

1088 The dosimeter above the apron allows estimating the lens doses, and the combination of the two  
 1089 readings of the dosimeters, provides the best available estimate of effective dose. By  
 1090 recommendation of the NCRP, dosimeter data are used to estimate the whole body exposure (E)  
 1091 combining Hp(10) from both, body/waist (HW) and collar/neck (HN) dosimeters: Effective dose E  
 1092 (estimate) = 0.5HW + 0.025HN.<sup>115</sup>

1093 The aforementioned use of a dosimeter placed at collar level outside the lead apron provides  
 1094 an estimate of the eye lens exposure but may be supplemented by placing an additional,  
 1095 dedicated dosimeter to measure exposure at the eye level as some endovascular operators may  
 1096 receive annual eye lens doses close to the ICRP dose limit.<sup>9,33,114,116,117</sup>

1097

Recommendation 8	Class	Level	References
Two radiation dosimeters, one shielded under the protective apron and one unshielded above the apron, must be worn by all personnel regularly exposed to radiation in the endovascular operating room.	I	Law	ICRP publication 139 (2018), <sup>9</sup> ICRP publication 103 (2007) <sup>33</sup>

1098

1099 Additional dosimeters can also be placed on the fingers but an awareness of the risk of  
 1100 sterility issues is advised. Doses for the eyes, hands and feet are generally greater on the side

1101 closest to the radiation source, owing to the position of the operator with respect to the  
 1102 radiation source and direction of travel of the scatter radiation.<sup>118, 119</sup>

1103

Recommendation 9	Class	Level	References
Endovascular operators may consider wearing additional dosimeters: (i) at the eye level and (ii) on the finger	IIb	C	Bacchim et al. (2016), <sup>114</sup> Albayati et al. (2015), <sup>120</sup> Bordy et al. (2011), <sup>116</sup> European Commission Radiation Protection No. 160 (2009) <sup>121</sup>

1104

#### 1105 4.3 Personal radiation exposure monitoring devices

1106 The use of personal radiation monitoring devices and the periodic evaluation of personal  
 1107 dosimetry data promote safer occupational practices.<sup>122, 123</sup> Regulatory dosimeters are used in  
 1108 radiation safety programs to measure the average monthly occupational radiation dose  
 1109 equivalence to which personnel in the endovascular operating room are exposed. Different  
 1110 personal dosimeters may be used, including passive thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs)  
 1111 and active personal dosimeters (APDs). Personal TLD dosimeters are usually processed on a  
 1112 monthly basis and cannot provide real time dose and dose rate information during the  
 1113 procedure. The APDs, however, do provide immediate and continual measurement of  
 1114 radiation exposure that can be visible to the staff member during the procedure. This type of  
 1115 feedback may allow correction of behaviours that result in increased exposure, thereby  
 1116 reducing the cumulative personal radiation dose during the procedure (see chapter 5).<sup>124, 125</sup>

1117

1118 A thermoluminescent dosimeter (TLD) is a commonly used personal radiation dosimeter  
1119 consisting of a piece of a thermoluminescent crystalline material inside a radiolucent  
1120 package.<sup>106</sup> When a thermoluminescent crystal is exposed to ionising radiation, it absorbs and  
1121 partially traps energy of the radiation in its crystal lattice. When heated, the crystal releases  
1122 the trapped energy in the form of visible light, the intensity of which is proportional to the  
1123 intensity of the ionising radiation the crystal was exposed to. A specialised detector measures  
1124 the intensity of the emitted light, and this measurement is used to calculate the approximate  
1125 dose of ionising radiation the crystal was exposed to. TLDs have high sensitivity and allow  
1126 doses lower than 1 mGy and higher than 1 Gy to be accurately measured.<sup>126</sup>

1127

1128 Optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) dosimetry is another well established method of reporting  
1129 individual doses.<sup>127</sup> These passive dosimeters work similarly to TLD dosimeters but much faster with  
1130 a better or at least the same efficiency; but in addition, provide repeated readouts unlike TLD, which  
1131 is a device that is processed once and is disposable. OSL has also emerged as a practical real time  
1132 dosimeter for in vivo measurements and may become the first choice for point dose measurements  
1133 in clinical applications.

1134 Real time dosimeters, also called active personal dosimeters (APD), measure and record  
1135 radiation exposure in real time and using a wireless connection continuously display the  
1136 amount of personal exposure.<sup>128, 129</sup> Besides displaying real time information these systems  
1137 can optionally emit an acoustic or optical warning when certain real time radiation dose limits  
1138 are exceeded. The use of this type of dosimetry is increasing and has been shown to reduce  
1139 radiation exposure to personnel during endovascular procedures.<sup>129-132</sup> The accuracy of some  
1140 APD is questionable, advise from an MPE is thus required when using such devices.

1141

Recommendation 10	Class	Level	References
Real time dosimetry should be considered by all personnel in the endovascular operating room in addition to personal dosimetry.	IIa	C	Müller et al. (2014), <sup>132</sup> Chida et al. (2016), <sup>128</sup> Inaba et al. (2018) <sup>129</sup>

1142

1143 

#### 4.4 Monitoring and reporting occupational radiation doses

1144 Dose recordings are usually evaluated by an independent service and not by the institution

1145 employing the medical professional. All dose measurements should be performed by an ISO 17025

1146 standard accredited dosimetry service expert in determining equivalent dose estimation to reliably

1147 ensure compliance with dose limits.<sup>133</sup>

1148 Records of occupational exposure should include information on the nature of the work, exposure

1149 inclusive of all employments, outcomes of health surveillance, education and training on radiological

1150 protection (including refresher courses), results of exposure monitoring, dose assessments and

1151 results of any investigations of abnormal exposure values. Employers must provide staff with access

1152 to records of their own occupational exposure.<sup>9</sup>

1153 Education, training and feedback related to radiation dosimetry should be strengthened. Institutions

1154 must have a dedicated Medical Physics Expert (MPE) and Radiation Protection Officer (RPO) to

1155 manage distribution of dosimeters to staff and monitoring of individual staff exposures.<sup>134, 135</sup>

1156

1157

1158

1159

Recommendation 11	Class	Level	References
Vascular services should pre-emptively identify personnel who can establish regular pre-determined feedback mechanisms with staff to inform them of personal radiation doses and proactively manage any irregularities to support continuous improvements.	I	C	ICRP publication 139 (2018), <sup>9</sup> Sailer et al. (2017), <sup>134</sup> Borrego et al. (2020) <sup>135</sup>

1160

## 1161 4.5 Inaccuracy and uncertainty associated with personal dosimetry

1162 It must be acknowledged that a failure to wear dosimeters for every procedure, placing the  
1163 dosimeter in an inappropriate location on the body and leaving the dosimeter in an environment  
1164 where it is exposed to radiation can lead to unreliable cumulative exposure dose values being  
1165 recorded. Formulas designed to derive occupational exposures routinely overestimate the actual  
1166 effective dose.<sup>136</sup>

## 1167 Chapter 5. Radiation safety practice in the endovascular operating 1168 room

### 1169 5.1 The “As Low As Reasonably Achievable” (ALARA) principle

1170 The benefits that ionising radiation brings to society, not least to medical science, must be balanced  
1171 against the stochastic and deterministic risks of health effects (see Chapters 2 and 3). In order to do  
1172 this, International Commission on Radiation Protection promotes the use of three key principals:  
1173 justification, optimisation and dose limits. For medical uses of ionising radiation, the justification,  
1174 that use of radiation must do more good than harm, must always be clear. For patients at least, dose  
1175 limits are generally not applicable, as the benefits of the use of ionising radiation clearly outweigh  
1176 the small increased risks and such limits would do more harm than good. For endovascular  
1177 operators, however, dose limits must be respected.

1178 The key concept in medical radiation protection is thus optimisation, for which is defined the ‘ALARA’  
1179 principle: doses to operators and patients must be ‘as low as reasonably achievable’.<sup>33, 137-142</sup>

1180 In common with all occupational users of ionising radiation, endovascular operators must protect  
1181 their patients, trainees, the entire team and themselves from the potentially harmful effects of  
1182 radiation.<sup>143</sup> Radiation safety begins with developing good habits involving radiation use and  
1183 protection. Once the basic principles of radiation safety are understood, implementation into daily  
1184 routines provides a safe working environment for all healthcare providers, personnel and patients  
1185 involved with the use of radiation. As for all decisions in medicine, the use of Xrays is based on a  
1186 balance between benefits and risks. The ALARA principle is thus an excellent reference in order to  
1187 facilitate this.

1188 ALARA protects both the patient and operator. This principle implies that i) a procedure should be  
1189 performed only if the expected benefits are superior to the potential risks induced by an exposure to  
1190 Xrays, ii) During the procedure, the lowest radiation doses should be used while maintaining a

1191 sufficient image quality to perform the case safely. The justification for use of ionising radiation  
1192 should in every case be balanced against the small but non-zero risk of potential adverse health  
1193 effects, as outlined in Chapter 2, and it is the responsibility of the endovascular operator and indeed  
1194 every member of staff involved in treatment planning to ensure the appropriate justification applies  
1195 and that the patient is given appropriate information regarding the radiation risk.

1196 An informed discussion should always be undertaken with the patient, with special care taken to  
1197 outline the risks and benefits when the procedure involves any of the following:

1198 (i) Paediatric or young patients with anticipated exposure to radiosensitive organs such as eye,  
1199 breasts, gonads and thyroid gland. Not only are children more sensitive to the effects of radiation  
1200 than adults but, following radiation exposure, children have a longer post-exposure life expectancy in  
1201 which to exhibit adverse radiation effects.<sup>144</sup>

1202 (ii) Patients weighing either less than 10 kg or greater than 125 kg

1203 (iii) Pregnant individuals

1204 (iv) Procedures anticipated to result in prolonged radiation exposure due to technical difficulty

1205 (v) Repeated exposure to same body region within 60 days

1206 The three components of practice which contribute to ALARA are **time, distance and shielding**.

1207 Minimising the time of radiation exposure is important. Maximising the distance between the body  
1208 and the radiation source will reduce exposure. Lastly, use of radiation absorbent material, including  
1209 personal protection equipment, is a key component (Chapter 6.2). The practical aspects of  
1210 endovascular practice which contribute to ALARA are listed in table 7.

1211



1212 Table 7: Aspects of practice which contribute to the “as low as reasonably achievable” (ALARA)  
 1213 principle are a function of three main components: 1. the number of images produced 2. the dose  
 1214 required to produce each image and 3. strategies to avoid unnecessary exposure

1215

**1. Limit the Number of Produced Images**

- Use low dose imaging protocols
- Use pulse mode fluoroscopy
- Limit fluoroscopy pulse rate
- Limit fluoroscopy time
- Use advanced imaging techniques (e.g. Image fusion)
- Allow operator control of imaging
- Use DSA algorithms that limit frame rate and the number of images acquired

**2. Limit the Dose Required to Produce Images**

- Use collimation
- Limit C arm angulation
- Optimise detector, generator, and table positions
- Use imaging system auto-exposure settings
- Limit use of digital subtraction angiography (DSA)
- Avoid magnification or use digital magnification
- Use anti-scatter grid removal when appropriate
- Pre-procedural planning

**3. Avoid Unnecessary Exposure**

1. Use Long Sheaths to maximise operator distance from radiation source
2. Maintain distance from source throughout procedure and exit room during high exposures
3. Use shielding and protective garments

1216

Recommendation 12	Class	Level	References
The As Low As Reasonably Achievable (ALARA) principles must be adhered to by all personnel in the endovascular operating room.	I	Law	ICRP publication 103 (2007), <sup>33</sup> ICRP publication 105 (2007), <sup>137</sup> Hertault et al. (2015), <sup>138</sup> Resch et al. (2016), <sup>139</sup> Maurel et al. (2017), <sup>140</sup> Stangenberg et al. (2018), <sup>141</sup> Doyen et al. (2020) <sup>142</sup>

1217

## 1218 5.2 Minimising radiation emitted by the C arm

1219 An understanding of basic C arm functions and the operator's interaction with the machine and  
1220 surrounding environment is essential for reducing the dose of radiation emitted. Advances in imaging  
1221 hardware and software have also helped to further reduce exposure. Several imaging modes may be  
1222 used for Xray guided procedures that affect the amount of radiation used, including modes related to  
1223 fluoroscopy, DSA and cone beam computed tomography (CBCT). CBCT refers to a modality, available  
1224 in modern endovascular operating rooms, that allows cross sectional imaging whilst the patient  
1225 remains on the operating table. Similar to standard CT data, the dataset of images can be processed  
1226 on a 3 Dimensional (3D) workstation and represented in multiplanar reconstructions (MPR), 3D  
1227 reconstructions or maximum and minimum intensity projection type reconstruction. The patient  
1228 radiation dose per image (and the image quality) may be very different depending on the settings of  
1229 the Xray system and the pre-defined protocols.

## 1230 5.3 Low Dose Settings

### 1231 5.3.1 Fluoroscopy Time and Last Image Hold

1232 One of the most important factors in radiation exposure to both patient and staff is 'pedal time': the  
1233 time the operator has their foot on the pedal that initiates exposure to obtain images.<sup>145, 146</sup>  
1234 Fluoroscopy should only be used when information is required such as observing objects in  
1235 motion,<sup>147</sup> including the use of short taps of 'spot' fluoroscopy when removing wires and catheters  
1236 and inflating/deflating balloons<sup>145, 147, 148</sup> and disengaging the pedal as soon as data acquisition is  
1237 completed.<sup>138</sup> Fluoroscopic loop recordings can also be used to review dynamic processes,<sup>147</sup> even  
1238 replacing DSA in some cases. 'Last image hold' is a dose reduction feature available on almost all  
1239 fluoroscopic units to allow interventionists to contemplate images during procedures without the  
1240 need for ongoing exposure and is a mandatory feature by the United States Food and Drug  
1241 Administration (FDA). When Xray exposure is halted the average of the last few frames of

1242 fluoroscopy can be displayed as a 'frozen' image for viewing.<sup>145, 149-152</sup> It is important to appreciate  
1243 that different C arms record total fluoroscopy time differently. Some systems record the total  
1244 number of seconds the pedal is activated (total pedal time), and others use the more accurate  
1245 accumulation of fluoroscopy pulses (total FT).

1246

### 1247 5.3.2 Dose Settings & Automatic Brightness Control

1248 The amount of radiation produced by the C arm is dependent on the energy required to generate the  
1249 Xray beam.<sup>148</sup> This in turn is determined by the milliamperage (mA) and peak kilovolts (kVp) applied  
1250 across the tube.<sup>148, 150, 151</sup> The mA and kVp settings control the number of photons produced and  
1251 image contrast (see appendix 1). The image quality is improved by increasing mA but at the cost of  
1252 increased radiation.<sup>148</sup>

1253 Modern C arms use Automatic Brightness (or Exposure) Control (ABC or AEC) algorithms that  
1254 optimise image quality by automatically adjusting radiation dose according to feedback from a  
1255 photodiode within the image intensifier.<sup>138, 148, 153</sup> If this photodiode detects low image quality, the  
1256 ABC automatically increases Xray exposure to improve this, increasing the radiation dose without the  
1257 operator always being aware. It is therefore important to be alert in the following situations where  
1258 ABC will significantly increase dose: (i) obese patients, (ii) field containing extraneous radiodense  
1259 material such as body parts outside of the area of interest or metallic objects such as anti-scatter  
1260 drapes, and (iii) steep gantry angles.

1261 Fluoroscope radiation output is determined by the energy used to generate the beam which is a  
1262 product of the number of photons produced (mA) and their penetrance (kVp).<sup>148</sup> In addition to the  
1263 basic mA and kVp settings, modern C arms offer additional low dose settings to reduce radiation  
1264 dose.<sup>139</sup> The default settings on most modern machines are usually low dose or extra low dose,<sup>154</sup> but  
1265 settings can be chosen to further reduce exposure while not necessarily impacting image quality,

1266 such as combining an increased kVp with corresponding lower mA.<sup>112, 148, 150</sup> It may be valuable to  
1267 seek help from the manufacturer of C arm equipment to achieve the desired image quality per  
1268 procedure type at the lowest settings. Increasing the kVp from 75 to 96kVp in this way, with a  
1269 corresponding reduction in mA, can decrease entrance dose by 50%,<sup>148</sup> with the routine use of half  
1270 dose settings significantly reducing skin dose with only minor reduction in image quality.<sup>155</sup> This  
1271 reduction in patient doses is not always involving a similar reduction in the occupational doses for  
1272 operators.<sup>156</sup> These exposure reductions can be achieved without negatively impacting procedural  
1273 tasks.<sup>155, 157, 158</sup> It is important for the responsible person (endovascular operator, radiographer or  
1274 MPE) to note that dose setting terminology often differs amongst manufacturers.<sup>147</sup>

1275

### 1276 5.3.3 Fluoroscopy and Pulse Rate

1277 Fluoroscopy can be emitted in either a continuous manner, or in short pulsed bursts.<sup>111, 143, 159</sup>  
1278 Continuous fluoroscopy can yield blurred images due to patient and equipment movement whereas  
1279 pulsed fluoroscopy reduces blurring by counteracting movements, with the additional benefit  
1280 reducing radiation exposure.<sup>150</sup>  
1281 Pulsed fluoroscopy is the default mode in modern C arms<sup>111, 145, 160</sup> with pulse rates typically available  
1282 at 30, 15, 7.5, 4 and 2 pulses per second. Due to early analogue fluoroscopy initially being developed  
1283 at 30 frames per second, continuous fluoroscopy was produced at 30 pulses per second. The human  
1284 eye and the brain's visual reception system can only analyse up to 12 images per second, any more  
1285 than this are interpreted as an illusion of visual continuity,<sup>161</sup> therefore reducing pulse rates from 30  
1286 to 15 or 7.5 pulses/second decreases fluoroscopy dose by 47% and 72% respectively<sup>150, 162</sup> without  
1287 significantly impacting image quality. The lowest pulse rate that produces an adequate image should  
1288 be chosen, with studies demonstrating that complex FEVAR can be performed adequately with as  
1289 low as 3 pulses/second.<sup>111, 112, 138, 150, 152, 162, 163</sup>

1290

Recommendation 13	Class	Level	References
The use of pulsed rather than continuous fluoroscopy at the lowest pulse rate possible (7.5 pulses per second or less) that produces an adequate diagnostic image is recommended for endovascular procedures.	I	C	Rolls et al. (2016), <sup>163</sup> Panuccio et al. (2011), <sup>112</sup> Pitton et al. (2012), <sup>152</sup> Ketteler et al. (2011), <sup>150</sup> Hertault et al. (2015), <sup>138</sup> Monastiriotis et al. (2015), <sup>111</sup> Miller et al. (2002) <sup>162</sup>

1291 5.3.4 Digital Subtraction Angiography and Frame Rate

1292 Digital Subtraction Angiography (DSA) describes the acquisition of multiple images in succession  
1293 within one field of view, with the subsequent digital subtracting of non-vascular structures, such as  
1294 bone, leaving a contrast enhanced image of the vessels. The cost of these multiple high quality  
1295 images is a substantial increase in radiation dose compared with fluoroscopy,<sup>138, 164</sup> a fact that seems  
1296 to be generally underappreciated.<sup>165</sup> The contribution of DSA to total radiation dose during  
1297 peripheral arterial and cardiac interventions has been shown to range between 70% and 90%,<sup>152, 166</sup>  
1298 and accounts for 50 - 80% of the radiation dose during TEVAR and EVAR, even when low frame rates  
1299 of 2/sec were selected.<sup>165, 167</sup> DSA frame rate describes the number of images recorded per second,  
1300 distinct to fluoroscopy pulse rate which describes the number of bursts of radiation the fluoroscope  
1301 emits per second. Compared with fluoroscopy, DSA is associated with at least 10 fold higher dose  
1302 rate per frame,<sup>164</sup> contributing to 66% of the radiation dose while only accounting for 23% of total  
1303 exposure time.<sup>168</sup> The patient entrance dose for one fluoroscopy image may be 10-30  $\mu\text{Gy}$ , 100-300  
1304  $\mu\text{Gy}$  for one fluoroscopy loop and 1000-3000  $\mu\text{Gy}$  (or more) for one DSA image. For operators, DSA  
1305 leads to an eight fold higher radiation dose than fluoroscopy.<sup>152</sup>

1306 If DSA runs are essential, the associated dose can be minimised by (i) reducing the number of  
1307 pictures acquired per second (frame rate); (ii) minimising time per run; and (iii) limiting the number

1308 of acquisitions.<sup>147</sup> Reducing the frame rate will reduce dose in the same way as reducing pulse rate  
1309 during fluoroscopy,<sup>112, 147, 152, 165</sup> with number of frames correlating highly with total radiation dose.<sup>152</sup>  
1310 Reducing frame rates to 7.5 fps from a continuous mode, for example, results in a 90% reduction in  
1311 image numbers, with an equivalent reduction in radiation dose.<sup>138</sup> Adequate images can be obtained  
1312 even with frame rates of 2 frames per second (fps) for pelvic and upper leg interventions and 1 fps  
1313 for lower leg and foot interventions.<sup>152</sup> It should be noted that CO<sub>2</sub> angiography often needs higher  
1314 frame rates (4-6 fps) to obtain adequate images and may be associated with higher radiation  
1315 doses.<sup>169, 170</sup> Some systems allow a Variable Frame Rate setting which reduces the frame rate once  
1316 adequate vessel opacification has occurred and this may help further reduce radiation usage.

1317 One of the most effective techniques for reducing radiation dose during endovascular procedures is  
1318 to limit DSA acquisitions to key scenes and critical steps during the procedure.<sup>152</sup> If high quality  
1319 imaging is not essential then fluoroscopy loops can often replace DSA.<sup>111, 138, 151, 152, 160, 165, 171, 172</sup> The  
1320 endovascular operator needs to determine the lowest quality image that still maintains safety by  
1321 allowing effective diagnosis, and treatment at all times during the procedure.<sup>150</sup> Modern C arms  
1322 reduce the need for repeated DSA by allowing overlay roadmap of a DSA for target cannulation and  
1323 the ability to return the table to the exact position and overlay a fade of a previous DSA.<sup>152</sup> Some C  
1324 arms also allow this to be done using fluoroscopy, avoiding the extra radiation required for DSA to  
1325 perform this function.

1326

1327

1328

1329

1330

1331

Recommendation 14	Class	Level	References*
It is recommended that use of Digital subtraction angiography (DSA) be limited to critical steps during endovascular procedures, and that it is carried out with the shortest time per run, lowest frame rate and least number of acquisitions possible to acquire an adequate image.	I	B	Pitton et al. (2012), <sup>152</sup> Ketteler et al. (2011), <sup>150</sup> Hertault et al. (2015), <sup>138</sup> Haqqani et al. (2013) <sup>171</sup>  * Physics principle

1332

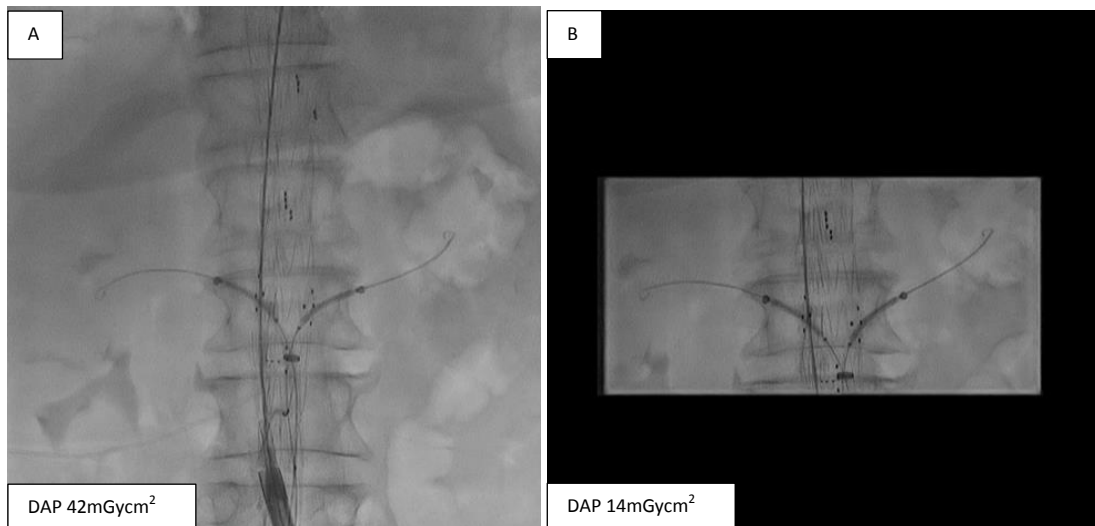
1333 

#### 5.4 Collimation

1334 Collimation uses metallic apertures within the Xray source to modify the beam and minimise the  
1335 radiation field size to the required area of interest.<sup>172</sup> By shaping the beam and absorbing photons,  
1336 collimation not only produces sharper images by hardening the beam, but also reduces radiation  
1337 exposure (Figure 8) to the patient and medical personnel in proportion to the reduced image size,  
1338 with a consequent reduction in scatter.<sup>62, 112, 138, 145, 150, 152, 173</sup>

1339

1340 Figure 8: Collimation results in a significant radiation dose reduction from a DAP of 42mGycm<sup>2</sup>  
1341 without collimation (A) to 14Gycm<sup>2</sup> with collimation (B) for an equivalent screening time.



1342

1343

1344

1345 During cardiac procedures, for example, the use of collimation reduces patient and staff radiation by  
1346 40%,<sup>174</sup> and meticulously collimating on a modern C arm can reduce KAP by a factor of more than  
1347 10.<sup>175</sup> Performing horizontal and vertical collimation significantly reduces scatter independent of  
1348 each other with a 5cm collimation of each reducing scatter radiation to the operator, assistant and  
1349 anaesthetist by 86%, 80% and 96% for horizontal collimation and 88%, 89% and 92% for vertical  
1350 collimation respectively.<sup>176</sup> However, collimation reduces scatter at the cost of increased patient skin  
1351 entrance dose in some cases.<sup>176</sup> By focusing the radiation field to a smaller area on the patient, a  
1352 larger volume of the patient's tissues is available to attenuate scatter before exiting the patient and  
1353 reaching staff.<sup>176</sup> For this reason highly collimated studies should not be performed for prolonged  
1354 periods of time in one gantry position. Collimation blades can be virtually projected onto the monitor  
1355 eliminating the need for fluoroscopy to adjust collimation leaf position.<sup>138, 147</sup> Even when a full field is  
1356 required the collimator blade edges should be seen just visible on the monitor edges to ensure  
1357 radiation protection extends outside of the image receptor view.<sup>172</sup>

1358



Recommendation 15	Class	Level	References*
Active use of collimation, even for full field images is recommended for endovascular procedures.	I	B	Ketteler et al. (2011), <sup>150</sup> Pitton et al. (2012), <sup>152</sup> Haqqani et al. (2012) <sup>176</sup>  *Physics principle

1359

## 1360 5.5 Anti-scatter Grid Removal

1361 Detectors are equipped with anti-scatter grids whose role is to filter the Xray beam from scattered  
 1362 radiations before it reaches the captor. This decreases the background noise and therefore improves  
 1363 image quality. However, those grids are responsible for some attenuation which implies that the  
 1364 energy carried by the Xray beam will be higher. In cases where the scatter radiation is minimal i.e.  
 1365 when the thickness of tissue to cross is low with minimal scatters, as typically occurs in children,  
 1366 arteriovenous fistulae and below knee lesions, removal of the anti-scatter grid can be considered to  
 1367 decrease the overall radiation use.<sup>177</sup> Familiarity with imaging equipment and availability of  
 1368 personnel to help determine when anti-scatter grid removal is advisable can help reduce overall  
 1369 radiation use.

1370

Recommendation 16	Class	Level	References
Anti-scatter grid removal during endovascular procedures should be considered when scatter radiation is minimal.	IIa	C	Gould et al. (2017) <sup>177</sup>

1371

## 1372 5.6 Dose Reduction Hardware and Software

### 1373 5.6.1 Advanced Dose Reduction Hardware & Software

1374 The operator must be cognisant of the fact that the excellent quality images achieved with modern C  
1375 arms can come at the cost of increased radiation dose. This has prompted imaging equipment  
1376 vendors to focus on methods to reduce radiation dose whilst maintaining imaging quality.<sup>178</sup> All  
1377 vendors have developed their own proprietary approach combining advances in hardware and  
1378 software. These dose reduction technologies include (i) machine controls (smaller focal spots,  
1379 shorter pulses, lower tube current and additional beam filtration), (ii) image processing algorithms  
1380 (automatic pixel shifting, temporal averaging of consecutive imaging, spatial noise reduction, motion  
1381 compensation and image enhancement) and (iii) hardware configurations to reduce entrance dose  
1382 (optimising acquisition chain for different anatomical regions).<sup>141, 159</sup> Studies comparing upgraded  
1383 systems to previous iterations have reported halving of radiation use associated with EVAR, 70%  
1384 reduction in lower extremity interventions, and almost 40% reduction with embolisation.<sup>141, 159, 179-181</sup>

1385

### 1386 5.6.2 Pre-Operative Planning Software

1387 Implementation and review of pre-procedural planning software from axial imaging diagnostic  
1388 studies can be extremely beneficial in enhancing procedural workflow and reduction of ionising  
1389 radiation use. Performing pre-operative case planning on CT imaging post-processing software on 3D  
1390 workstations prior to interventions is essential to limit unnecessary diagnostic runs.<sup>138, 182</sup> Identifying  
1391 the most appropriate angles for optimal viewing for each step of the procedure, as well as saving  
1392 appropriate images for reference during the procedure reduces radiation exposure.<sup>138</sup> Profiling of the  
1393 iliac bifurcation and the proximal aortic landing zone during EVAR, for example, often requires  
1394 significant gantry angulation (e.g. 20 - 30 degrees of lateral angulation for iliacs and 5 - 15 degrees  
1395 cranial angulation for the neck).<sup>183</sup> Repeated DSA runs carried out in these positions to determine the  
1396 optimal angle contributes to the highest radiation doses and operator scatter exposure during

1397 EVAR.<sup>184</sup> One study using vendor specific post-processing software resulted in the elimination of  
 1398 unnecessary diagnostic runs with a three fold reduction in mean DAP during EVAR.<sup>184</sup> Other studies  
 1399 using open source software to predict C arm angles pre-operatively have demonstrated a reduction  
 1400 in operating time by one third.<sup>185, 186</sup>

1401

Recommendation 17	Class	Level	References
Detailed pre-operative procedural planning, including the use of a 3D workstation is recommended to reduce radiation exposure in endovascular procedures.	I	C	Stansfield et al. (2016), <sup>182</sup> Hertault et al. (2015) <sup>138</sup>

1402

### 1403 5.6.3 3D-Image Fusion Software

1404 3D image fusion (3D-IF) describes the combination of pre-operative CTA images with live fluoroscopy,  
 1405 producing a three dimensional volume rendered angiogram which can be used as a virtual roadmap  
 1406 during interventions, particularly useful during complex EVAR.<sup>187</sup> Bony landmarks are co-registered  
 1407 on both the pre-operative and live images and the resultant fused 3D model automatically follows  
 1408 the table and gantry movements.<sup>138</sup> This negates the need for repeated DSA and fluoroscopy to  
 1409 position the table and gantry for target vessel cannulation and during subsequent stent deployment.  
 1410 This consequently reduces procedure time, contrast use and radiation exposure.<sup>165, 188, 189</sup> Studies  
 1411 utilising 3D-IF report up to 70% reduction in radiation during standard EVAR and complex aortic  
 1412 repair interventions.<sup>138, 163, 190-193</sup>

1413 Co-registration of the images at the beginning of the case, however, does add additional radiation  
 1414 with systems requiring a full or partial cone beam CT (CBCT) spin adding approximately 5% of the

1415 total radiation dose of the procedure.<sup>187</sup> Replacing CBCT with two orthogonal anteroposterior (AP)  
 1416 and lateral fluoroscopic acquisitions reduces this additional dose by ten fold.<sup>163, 194, 195</sup> Another  
 1417 limitation of 3D-IF is inaccuracy of overlay, particularly following vessel deformation caused by the  
 1418 passage of stiff wires and devices, which renders the overlaid pre-op images inaccurate.<sup>196</sup> More  
 1419 sophisticated registration systems have been developed precluding the requirement for a pre-op co-  
 1420 registration Xray,<sup>196</sup> or used cloud based technologies for more accurate overlay with a  
 1421 consequential reduction in radiation exposure, FT and procedural time.<sup>197</sup> Cutting edge advances in  
 1422 3D-IF use cloud based artificial intelligence (AI) to correct vessel deformation in real time. No  
 1423 randomised controlled trials have been designed to solely study the impact of fusion imaging. A  
 1424 comparative analysis of patients treated with and without fusion in the same environment  
 1425 demonstrated a trend towards lower DAP in the fusion group.<sup>193</sup> In a meta-analysis of the various  
 1426 studies reporting exposures during after EVAR, fusion was identified as an independent predictor of  
 1427 dose reduction.<sup>198</sup> Guidance with fusion imaging is also being used increasingly for endovascular  
 1428 intervention in LEPAD and evidence for a benefit during these procedures is emerging.<sup>199</sup>  
 1429

Recommendation 18	Class	Level	References
Image fusion should be considered during aortic endovascular procedures to reduce radiation exposure	IIa	B	de Ruiter et al. (2016), <sup>198</sup> Ahmad et al. (2018) <sup>193</sup>

1430

1431 5.6.4 Detectors and image intensifiers

1432 *5.6.4.1 Image Intensifiers and Flat Panel Detectors*

1433 Detectors register Xrays that have passed through the patient from the Xray tube and an image

1434 intensifier (II) then converts these photons into light that can be viewed as an Xray image. Traditional

1435 analogue image intensifiers have now been largely replaced with digital flat panel detectors (FPD)  
1436 which offer better imaging performance. Flat panel detectors have a much higher sensitivity to Xrays,  
1437 a high signal to noise ratio, wide dynamic range, limited geometric distortion, absence of veiling glare  
1438 or vignetting, high uniformity across the field of view, advanced image processing, and improved  
1439 manoeuvrability due to their smaller size.<sup>200-202</sup>

#### 1440 *5.6.4.2 Optimal use of Flat Panel Detectors to minimise Radiation Dose*

1441 With improved Detective Quantum Efficiency (DQE) converting Xrays into visible images, FPDs  
1442 theoretically provide an opportunity to reduce the radiation dose required to obtain images<sup>202, 203</sup> but  
1443 this may not be the case in practice. Numerous contradictory studies, using both patients and  
1444 phantom models have resulted in uncertainty as to whether transitioning from traditional image  
1445 intensifiers to FPD is associated with a radiation dose saving.<sup>200, 201, 204</sup> Whilst some reports suggest  
1446 that patient dose could be reduced by up to 50%,<sup>203, 205</sup> others have noted that reduced entrance  
1447 doses do not automatically lead to reduced operator radiation doses in clinical practice, measured by  
1448 DAP.<sup>200</sup> Several studies have reported significantly higher DAP associated with FPDs, up to three  
1449 times higher, compared with traditional IIs.<sup>204, 206, 207</sup> Suggested reasons for higher doses are that  
1450 frame rate settings are typically higher with FDPs than for IIs,<sup>208</sup> and the additional sensitivity to noise  
1451 can lead to vendors increasing dose settings to ensure that images are of sufficient quality to satisfy  
1452 operators.<sup>203</sup> Another factor complicating direct comparisons are that FPDs are often part of more  
1453 modern angiographic units that incorporate dose reduction strategies, which means the independent  
1454 effect of the FDP component on dose is more difficult to ascertain.<sup>209</sup>

1455 FPDs must be optimally configured, and the detector entrance dose rate in relation to the clinical  
1456 detection task optimised, in order to minimise radiation dose.<sup>201</sup> In a direct comparison of 11 FPD  
1457 systems to 9 II systems, failure to use low dose settings available on the emitter system was thought  
1458 to negate the superiority of FDPs and resulted in comparable radiation doses between the two  
1459 systems.<sup>210</sup> Several authors have stressed the importance of specialist assistance from application

1460 engineers in correctly setting up protocols in order to fully use low dose modes and achieve radiation  
 1461 dose savings when using FPDs.<sup>201, 211</sup> The configuration, optimisation and calibration of settings  
 1462 include fluoroscopy pulse rate, detector entrance dose, tube voltage, filtration, frame rates and post-  
 1463 processing imaging parameters, and these all need to be balanced against adequate image quality for  
 1464 clinical use.<sup>200, 201, 210</sup> Due to their increased DQE low dose or extra low dose modes should routinely  
 1465 be chosen over normal modes, as these are associated with a large radiation saving whilst  
 1466 maintaining excellent imaging quality.<sup>195, 203</sup> Reducing detector entrance dose from one setting to the  
 1467 next lowest setting doesn't dramatically change the image quality, but has the potential to reduce  
 1468 radiation dose by 15%.<sup>206</sup>

1469

Recommendation 19	Class	Level	References
Flat panel detectors should be considered in preference to image intensifiers in an effort to improve imaging quality and reduce radiation exposure	IIa	C	Livingstone et al. (2015), <sup>195</sup> Bokou et al. (2008), <sup>201</sup> Suzuki et al. (2005) <sup>209</sup>

1470

## 1471 5.7 Magnification

### 1472 5.7.1 Conventional Magnification

1473 Detectors are available in a range of sizes, referred to as input Field Of View (FOV). Using the largest  
 1474 FOV available results in the lowest output spatial resolution and highest image distortion, but with  
 1475 the lowest radiation dose. This relationship is system specific. Irradiating a smaller area of the  
 1476 detector gives the effect of magnifying the image. If the FOV is halved, the spatial resolution is  
 1477 doubled thereby improving visibility.<sup>212</sup> The area irradiated is proportional to the square of the FOV,  
 1478 therefore, only a quarter of the input detector is irradiated, reducing the image brightness to a

1479 quarter of the original FOV, making it too dark to view if all other parameters are kept constant.<sup>212</sup>  
1480 In this scenario the machine's ABC quadruples the radiation to compensate and deliver a bright  
1481 usable image (Figure 9).<sup>213</sup> In general, the smaller the FOV, the greater the magnification, and the  
1482 higher the patient dose.<sup>212</sup> In order to avoid irradiating non-visualised areas during magnification,  
1483 collimation is applied automatically, or must be set manually. This increases entrance skin dose but  
1484 reduces scatter to the operating team, therefore, a smaller FOV (increased magnification) increases  
1485 CAK but decreases DAP.<sup>7</sup> Endovascular Operators are therefore advised to use the largest FOV as  
1486 possible with judicious use of magnification.<sup>146, 148, 151</sup>

### 1487 5.7.2 Digital Zoom

1488 An alternative method of achieving image magnification whilst avoiding the increased radiation dose  
1489 associated with conventional magnification is to instead acquire images using digital magnification  
1490 (also known as digital zoom). When combined with large monitors this can produce a similar  
1491 effect.<sup>138, 147</sup> These monitors are typically greater than 1.5m in diagonal dimension. Some C arms  
1492 offer 'Live Zoom' where the image is digitally enlarged in real time, with up to 2.5 fold saving in  
1493 radiation dose compared with conventional zoom.<sup>214</sup> It has been estimated that the use of digital  
1494 zoom can reduce dose by up to 30% compared with changing FOV.<sup>215</sup> A recent study demonstrated  
1495 that use of digital zoom during coronary procedures was not inferior to conventional zoom in a  
1496 blinded test for visibility, and furthermore was associated with a saving in radiation dose of  
1497 approximately 30%, with reductions in both RAK and DAP.<sup>214</sup>

1498

1499

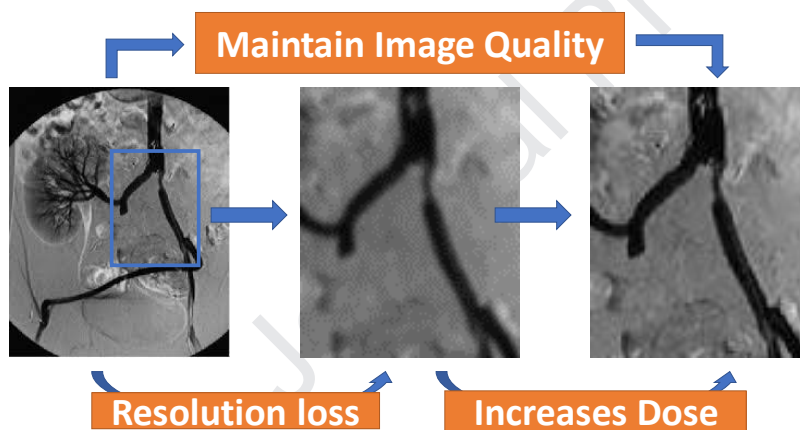
1500

1501

Recommendation 20	Class	Level	References
Digital zoom, rather than conventional magnification, and appropriately sized monitors are recommended for the reduction of radiation dose during endovascular procedures	I	C	Hertault et al. (2015), <sup>138</sup> Machan et al. (2018) <sup>147</sup>

1502

1503 Figure 9: Impact of magnification on image quality and radiation exposure. Magnification  
 1504 results in resolution loss. In order to maintain image quality an increase in dose exposure is  
 1505 required.



1506

### 1507 5.8 Dose reports from modern Xray machines

1508 Modern Xray systems are able to give detailed information on the radiation dose associated with  
 1509 fluoroscopy, DSA and CBCT. This information is very useful for optimising radiation protection as it  
 1510 allows endovascular operators to determine how much radiation exposure occurs during each of the  
 1511 three aforementioned manoeuvres in order to alter their behaviour accordingly. In fact, most  
 1512 modern Xray systems now report live values of air-kerma area product (KAP) and cumulative air  
 1513 kerma (CAK) as well as cumulative values at the end of the case. This circumvents the need to analyse



1514 the Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) dose structured reports that contains  
 1515 the full details of dose per radiation event and has traditionally been used to obtain these data. All  
 1516 dose monitoring data should be recorded at institutional level.

1517

Recommendation 21	Class	Level	References
Real time dose information must be provided by the C arm to optimise radiation protection during endovascular procedures	I	Law	EBSS (2013) <sup>8</sup>

1518

## 1519 5.9 Maintenance

1520 Radiation systems must be included in ongoing quality assurance (QA) programmes to ensure they  
 1521 are maintained in prime working condition, remain efficient and are regularly calibrated, to ensure  
 1522 that high quality images are obtained using the lowest possible doses, and dosimeter readings  
 1523 remain accurate.<sup>138, 164</sup> A ten point check list designed to improve medical radiation safety culture in  
 1524 the UK includes evidence of appropriate management of radiation equipment and radioactive  
 1525 materials.<sup>216</sup> This includes documented evidence of management systems, equipment replacement  
 1526 programmes, service and maintenance contracts, QA, action on QA results, and audit of RAM policy  
 1527 and procedures. The responsibilities lie with the imaging facility institution through their medical  
 1528 physicist, and are facilitated by the C arm vendor, although legislation in this area varies between  
 1529 countries.

1530

1531

1532

Recommendation 22	Class	Level	References
Maintenance and assessment of ionising radiation equipment must be performed regularly for quality and safety.	I	Law	Hirshfeld et al. (2018), <sup>164</sup> Hertault et al. (2015), <sup>138</sup> Chapple et al. (2016) <sup>216</sup>

1533

1534 [5.10 Endovascular operating rooms: Hybrid suites & interventional platforms](#)1535 [5.10.1 Mobile C arms](#)

1536 Compared with modern fixed systems, mobile C arms generally produce inferior imaging quality, are  
1537 prone to overheating and, importantly, can increase exposure to the operator due to a lack of table  
1538 and ceiling mounted shields (**refer chapter 6**).<sup>141, 198, 217-220</sup> In addition, they are associated with  
1539 inferior ergonomics. Mobile C arms generate less radiation during EVAR compared with hybrid  
1540 suites<sup>24, 198, 221</sup> leading to suggestions that for standard EVAR mobile C arms are of sufficient quality to  
1541 perform the task, with some studies reporting similar fluoroscopy times and outcomes for EVAR  
1542 performed with a mobile C arms compared with fixed systems.<sup>222, 223</sup> In addition mobile C arms are  
1543 cheaper and more compact than fixed systems. The counter argument, however, would question the  
1544 safety of performing complex or prolonged procedures with inferior imaging capabilities and  
1545 increased operator dose, whilst foregoing the additional efficiencies and safety features that fixed  
1546 imaging systems and hybrid suites afford, such as increased heat capacity, precise C arm movements,  
1547 sophisticated overlay reference imaging and the ability to perform CBCT immediately following stent  
1548 implantation.<sup>221, 222</sup>

1549

1550 [5.10.2 Fixed C arms and hybrid suites](#)

1551 Endovascular surgery, defined as endovascular procedures typically performed by vascular surgeons  
1552 in an operating room environment, has evolved from relatively simple procedures performed in

1553 traditional operating rooms using mobile C arms, to more complex procedures in dedicated facilities  
 1554 with fixed C arms. A Hybrid Operating Room is an advanced procedural space that combines a  
 1555 traditional operating room with an interventional suite that incorporates a fixed C arm along with a  
 1556 fluoroscopy capable surgical bed. These Xray machines are more powerful, operating at higher  
 1557 energies with larger beam sizes and detectors which can emit a 3 - 10 fold higher procedural  
 1558 radiation dose compared with mobile C arms.<sup>141, 224</sup> Similar reductions have been reported during  
 1559 EVAR and TEVAR when moving from a mobile C arm to fixed systems.<sup>57, 225</sup> In a systematic review to  
 1560 identify studies reporting dose data during EVAR and complex abdominal aortic endovascular repair  
 1561 (F/BEVAR), the lowest DAP levels were identified in modern hybrid rooms with fixed systems.<sup>226</sup> Fixed  
 1562 systems facilitate installation of ceiling and bed mounted lead shielding that in turn protects the  
 1563 operator from radiation exposure.<sup>227</sup> Operators must, however, ensure that they use the lowest  
 1564 image quality feasible as the highest quality images produced by fixed systems are not always  
 1565 necessary and will increase radiation dosage associated with procedure.<sup>220, 223, 224</sup> It is important to be  
 1566 familiar with and have the situational awareness to continuously employ all the radiation reducing  
 1567 capabilities that a hybrid suite has to offer, in order to offset the increased exposure that  
 1568 accompanies superior imaging.

1569

Recommendation 23	Class	Level	References
An endovascular operating room with a fixed imaging system should be considered in preference to a mobile system for endovascular procedures to improve imaging quality and reduce radiation exposure.	IIa	C	Hertault et al. (2020), <sup>226</sup> Rehman et al. (2019), <sup>225</sup> McAnelly et al. (2017), <sup>228</sup> Zoli et al. (2012) <sup>57</sup>

1570

## 1571 5.10.3 Operator Controlled Imaging Parameters

1572 Endovascular therapists working in a hybrid suite can use tableside operator controlled imaging. This  
 1573 ownership of control may reduce unnecessary exposures by avoiding misunderstanding between the  
 1574 operator and another individual tasked with operating the C arm who may misinterpret instructions  
 1575 by the former.<sup>219</sup> Discrepancies in language, ambiguous words and misinterpretations of commands  
 1576 to move the C arm into a specific position can all lead to unnecessary radiation exposures.<sup>229</sup> Just one  
 1577 study comparing radiographer controlled with operator controlled imaging during EVAR has  
 1578 concluded that median DAP is 30% lower when the operator is in control of the pedal.<sup>230</sup> Further data  
 1579 are, however, required to determine whether operator controlled fluoroscopy can reduce radiation  
 1580 exposure to the operator and patient. In the absence of operator control, clear and unambiguous  
 1581 communication between operator and individual operating the C arm can significantly reduce the  
 1582 time taken to move the C arm and unnecessary radiation exposure.<sup>231</sup>

1583

Recommendation 24	Class	Level	References
Operator controlled imaging should be considered in preference to tasking another individual, for example radiographer or radiation technologist, with imaging control to reduce radiation exposure during endovascular procedures	IIa	C	Peach et al. (2012) <sup>230</sup>

1584

## 1585 5.11 Positioning around the patient

### 1586 5.11.1 Imaging Chain Geometry

1587 Imaging chain geometry describes the linear arrangement between (i) the Xray source and the  
1588 patient and (ii) the patient and the detector (Figure 10). These distances have a profound  
1589 independent effect on radiation scatter. The distance between the Xray source and the patient is set  
1590 by the table height, with the Xray machine's position under the patient, ensuring maximum scatter  
1591 occurs under the table away from the operator's head and trunk.<sup>147</sup> Although maximising table  
1592 height from the Xray source will reduce the patient's dose,<sup>147, 151, 160</sup> this occurs at the cost of  
1593 significantly increasing scatter to the operator's head, eyes and neck.<sup>151, 176</sup> The table position needs  
1594 to be a reasonable distance from the detector, whilst ensuring also that the operator's chest and  
1595 head is as far away from the patient as possible, as the patient's body is the main source of radiation  
1596 scatter.<sup>138</sup> Maximum scatter occurs approximately 1.5m from the floor, this being of particular  
1597 importance for endovascular therapists of short stature whose upper body are more exposed,  
1598 making protection measures such as 'stepping back' during DSA vitally important.<sup>150</sup> In these  
1599 situations, appropriate standing stools may be required to reduce exposure.

1600 The second component of imaging chain geometry is the distance from the patient to the detector,  
1601 which should be minimal.<sup>147, 160</sup> Added distance causes dispersion of the Xray beam and a  
1602 consequential reduction in signal reaching the detector, with a compensatory dose increase initiated  
1603 by the machine's automatic brightness control.<sup>138, 145</sup> Reducing the patient to detector distance has  
1604 several benefits: (i) reduces the energy required to produce the image, thereby reducing scatter (ii)  
1605 increases scatter absorption by the detector itself and (iii) produces a sharper image.<sup>148, 176</sup>

1606

1607

1608

1609

1610

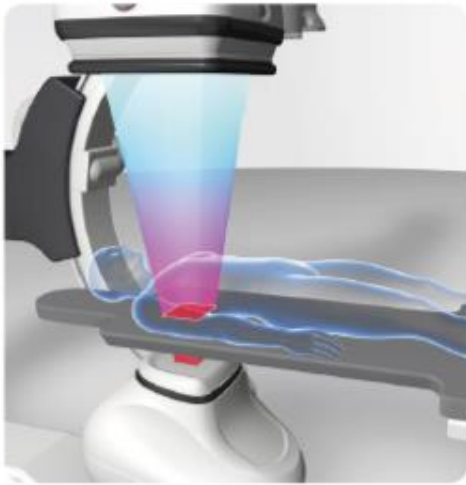
1611

1612

1613 Figure 10: Effect of the relative positions of the detector to table on radiation dose measured by Air  
1614 Kerma. Whilst the low detector / high table position is best for skin dose, the highest table position  
1615 will actually lead to increased scatter to the operator's head and chest, and therefore isn't  
1616 necessarily the optimal position for the operator. A balance needs to exist between patient skin  
1617 exposures and operator exposure. When different positioning results in equal Air Kerma levels, the  
1618 optimal position which reduces the operator exposure is typically selected. The optimal position (low  
1619 detector/high table) is highlighted in green frame (\*\*).

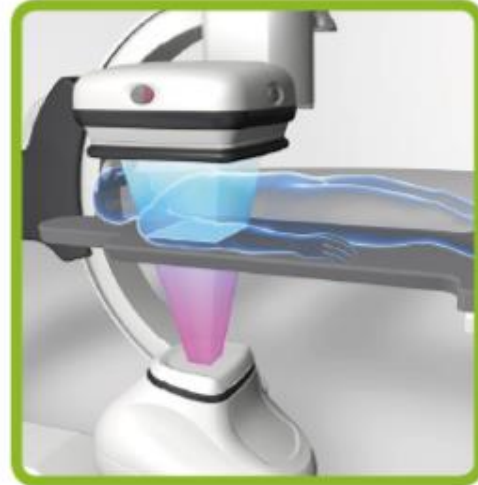
1620

**High Detector / Low Table**



*Air Kerma at patient skin*

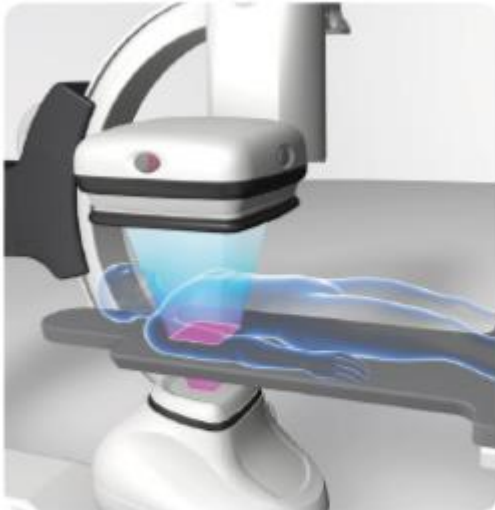
**Low Detector / High Table**



*Air Kerma at patient skin*

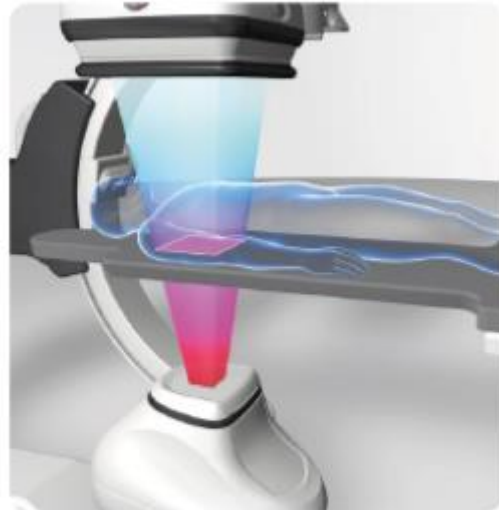
1621

**Low Detector / Low Table**



*Air Kerma at patient skin*

**High Detector / High Table**



*Air Kerma at patient skin*

1622

1623

1624

1625

1626

1627

Recommendation 25	Class	Level	References*
Positioning the patient as close as possible to the detector is recommended during endovascular procedures to improve imaging quality and reduce radiation exposure.	I	B	Durán et al. (2013), <sup>147</sup> Haqqani et al. (2013) <sup>171</sup>  * Physics principle

1628

\*\*\*

1629

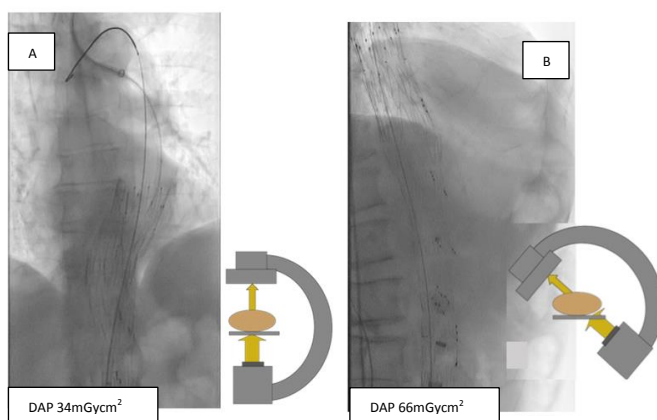
## 1630 5.11.2 Gantry Angulation

1631 Good imaging chain geometry is complemented by appreciation of the negative influence of angled C  
 1632 arm or gantry positions on radiation dose. Steep C arm angulations (lateral, cranial and caudal)  
 1633 increase radiation dose for several reasons: (i) steeper angles require the Xray machine to emit  
 1634 higher amounts of radiation to achieve the tissue penetration required to produce the same quality  
 1635 image i.e. there is an increase in the thickness of tissue crossed by the beam (ii) this in turn creates  
 1636 more scatter towards the upper body of the operator, increasing exponentially with lateral  
 1637 angulation over 30 degrees and cranial angulation exceeding 15 degrees,<sup>138</sup> reaching a maximum at  
 1638 full lateral projection;<sup>165</sup> and (iii) steeper angles place the Xray source closer to the patient increasing  
 1639 skin dose and deterministic injury risk, one study reporting 83% of all radiation skin injuries occurring  
 1640 with steep angulation.<sup>111, 139, 145, 150, 171</sup> It is advisable that whenever possible, the operators should  
 1641 maintain maximum distance from the radiation source.



1642 On a phantom model, AP projections resulted in 5mSv/hr operator exposure increasing to 11mSv/hr  
1643 at a 45 degree projection, and 69mSv/hr at 90 degrees.<sup>171</sup> Steep angulation such as that required  
1644 during complex aortic repairs result in significantly higher scatter to the operator, particularly at head  
1645 level,<sup>120</sup> with operator radiation exposure being six times higher if they are on the same side as the  
1646 Xray source (Figure 11).<sup>62</sup> Cranial left anterior oblique projections cause the most exposure<sup>6, 120, 147, 160,</sup>  
1647 <sup>165, 232</sup> because the radiation source is usually on the same side as the operator in this configuration  
1648 leading to maximum backscatter towards the operator.<sup>165, 176</sup> If possible, the Xray beam should  
1649 always be positioned on the opposite side from the endovascular operator.  
1650 In prolonged cases, frequent alterations in gantry angulation have been recommended in order to  
1651 reduce skin dose,<sup>112, 146, 233</sup> but steep cranial and lateral angles should never be used for this  
1652 purpose.<sup>233</sup> In obese patients steep angulation compounds the risks and should be used very  
1653 sparingly.<sup>26, 145</sup> When steep angulation is essential, it should be used for the shortest period of time  
1654 with adequate collimation applied.<sup>138</sup>

1655  
1656 Figure 11. Angulation of the gantry from AP position (A) to oblique (B) results in almost  
1657 doubling of radiation dose, measured by DAP, from 34 Gy $\text{cm}^2$  to 66 Gy $\text{cm}^2$  for an equivalent  
1658 screening time.



1659

1660

Recommendation 26	Class	Level	References*
Prolonged use of steep gantry angulation is not recommended during endovascular procedures.	III	B	Durán et al (2013), <sup>147</sup> Haqqani et al. (2013) <sup>171</sup>  *Physics principle

1661

## 1662 5.11.3 The Inverse Square Law and Stepping Away

1663 Scatter radiation comprises the main source of radiation exposure to staff, and by minimising patient  
1664 dose, scatter consequently is reduced. However further steps can be taken to reduce exposure to  
1665 scatter, the most fundamental is to observe the inverse square law ( $X = 1/d^2$ ,  $X =$  exposure,  $d =$   
1666 distance). As scatter exits and moves away from the patient there is an exponential reduction in the  
1667 number of photons per unit area, and hence potentially harmful ionising energy. Doubling the  
1668 distance from the patient quarters exposure and tripling distance reduces it nine fold. This simple  
1669 but highly effective act of stepping away from the patient during DSA can considerably reduce  
1670 personal radiation dose and is a cornerstone technique to lower exposure.<sup>7, 145, 147, 165, 173, 176</sup> If there is  
1671 no need to be in close proximity to the Xray source or patient, particularly during high dose  
1672 acquisitions (DSA runs), then staff should step away as far away as is practical or even exit the  
1673 room.<sup>165</sup> Indeed it has been suggested that this should be mandatory behaviour if it does not  
1674 compromise the safety of the patient. A relatively safe distance is considered to be 1 - 2 m,<sup>7</sup> and at 5  
1675 m operator dose is effectively eliminated.<sup>166</sup> Whenever possible, personnel should aim to increase  
1676 their distance from the radiation source because even moving away by a small distance can have a  
1677 substantial effect on the amount of exposure. Standing closer to the feet of the patient rather than  
1678 the abdomen during pelvic interventions has also been shown to be beneficial.<sup>172</sup>

1679

## 1680 5.11.4 Positioning around the Table

1681 The highest intensity of scatter is located on the Xray beam entrance side of the patient,<sup>147</sup> usually  
1682 under the table or in left anterior oblique (LAO) projections with the operator standing on the right  
1683 of the patient. Generally, doses are much higher for primary operators compared with assistants and  
1684 scrub nurses.<sup>114, 165</sup> During complex aortic repairs the principal operator can receive twice the dose of  
1685 the first assistant standing next to them.<sup>5</sup> The person standing at the opposite side of the table,  
1686 typically the second assistant standing at the patient's left groin or arm, will receive the next highest  
1687 dose. The third assistant and scrub nurse position receives undetectable levels for most cases. Linked  
1688 to gantry position, the variable radiation dose received at different table positions is due to an  
1689 asymmetric scatter cloud created by interaction of scatter with the complex infrastructure of an  
1690 angiographic table. Rather than scatter decreasing in predictable concentric circles according to the  
1691 inverse square law, which governs radiation behaviour in a vacuum, non-conforming patterns of  
1692 scatter are created around the table.<sup>176</sup> Lateral projections were associated with seven times higher  
1693 exposure than 45 degree projections, with maximum exposure at the operator and assistant  
1694 positions if on the same side as the emitter.<sup>171</sup> Whilst this should in no way derogate the advice to  
1695 step away whenever possible, it emphasises the need to move personnel away from the patient  
1696 when standing on the emitter side of the table during DSA runs, as this is where the highest radiation  
1697 doses are observed. It is vital to also convey this message to anaesthetic colleagues who are often at  
1698 the head of the table and close to the source and may even receive significantly higher radiation  
1699 doses than the primary operator.<sup>7</sup>

1700 The importance of replacing hand injections with remote contrast injectors to reduce  
1701 interventionists' radiation exposure during Xray guided procedures was highlighted some 40 years  
1702 ago.<sup>234-236</sup> For most endovascular procedures the working distance from the arterial access site (most  
1703 commonly the femoral artery) to the area of interest is fixed.<sup>148</sup> For operators who routinely hand  
1704 inject DSA runs, this accounts for 75% of their total radiation exposure,<sup>166</sup> and 90% of their hand and

1705 eye exposure.<sup>236</sup> However this distance can be extended using both power injectors for DSA runs,  
 1706 and extension tubing attached to catheters or sheaths for manual injections,<sup>148, 237</sup> allowing operators  
 1707 to use the inverse square law to reduce exposure. The use of power injectors is recommended  
 1708 where feasible,<sup>7, 147</sup> and has been associated with a 50% reduction in operator radiation dose,<sup>238</sup> but  
 1709 must be activated at a distance to gain this benefit.

1710

<b>Recommendation 27</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Level</b>	<b>References*</b>
The use of power injectors for digital subtraction angiography (DSA) is recommended whenever feasible to reduce radiation exposure to the operator during endovascular procedures.	<b>I</b>	<b>B</b>	Oi (1982), <sup>234</sup> Goss et al. (1989), <sup>235</sup> Santen et al. (1975), <sup>236</sup> Durán et al. (2013), <sup>147</sup> Mohapatra et al. (2013), <sup>7</sup> Larsen et al. (2012) <sup>238</sup>  *Physics principle
<b>Recommendation 28</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Level</b>	<b>References*</b>
The distance from the patient to the operator and all other staff should be maximised whenever possible during endovascular procedures.	<b>I</b>	<b>B</b>	Durán et al. (2013), <sup>147</sup> Haqqani et al. (2013), <sup>171</sup> Mohapatra et al. (2013), <sup>7</sup> Kirkwood et al. (2015), <sup>5</sup> Larsen et al. (2012), <sup>238</sup> Patel et al. (2013), <sup>165</sup> Bacchim et al. (2016) <sup>114</sup>  *Physics principle

Journal Pre-proof

1712

## 1713 Chapter 6. Radiation protection equipment in the endovascular

## 1714 operating room

## 1715 6.1 Introduction

1716 The majority of studies investigating the effectiveness of radiation shields focus on procedures  
1717 performed by cardiologists. These studies are, nevertheless, relevant also for the vascular surgical  
1718 setting as most involve femoral access with requirements for both abdominal and chest screening.  
1719 Numerous studies have also used phantoms to simulate radiation exposure.

1720 Passive shields can be divided in personal protective devices and shields positioned between the  
1721 personnel and the patient (source of scatter). The passive shields are complementary to each other  
1722 and to other measures in reducing radiation. Operator refers to the main operator and assistants  
1723 refers to the rest of the scrubbed personnel.

1724 There are three types of radiation shielding material.

1725 The first and most well known radiation shielding material is standard lead. Manufactured with 100%  
1726 lead, standard lead Xray aprons are the heaviest Xray aprons available. The weight of the apron will  
1727 increase depending on the level and areas of protection required, and standard lead Xray aprons are  
1728 well suited for shorter procedures.

1729 The second radiation shielding material is a lead based composite; lead composite Xray aprons use a  
1730 mixture of lead and other light weight radiation attenuating metals, reducing the weight by up to  
1731 25% compared with standard lead aprons. The third option is the total lead free apron (LFA) made of  
1732 a blend of attenuating heavy metals other than lead (Pb), which is a lightweight (40% lighter than  
1733 standard lead aprons) and non-toxic alternative to the traditional lead apron.

1734 Non-Lead or Lead free Xray aprons are manufactured from a proprietary blend of attenuating heavy  
1735 metals, including barium, aluminium, tin, bismuth, tungsten and titanium.

1736 Radiation safety is multidisciplinary, with a key player in achieving a safe environment being the  
1737 medical physicist.<sup>239</sup>

## 1738 6.2 Personal protection devices

### 1739 6.2.1 Wearable aprons

1740 Lead aprons effectively lower the radiation exposure by > 90% to the operator and as such are  
1741 adopted as standard safety practice in the endovascular operating room.<sup>240</sup> A lead apron with 0.35  
1742 mm lead thickness equivalence should be sufficient for most Xray guided procedures. For workload  
1743 involving high radiation exposures (Category A workers, see Chapter 3) a wrap around lead apron  
1744 with 0.25 mm lead equivalence that overlaps on the front and provides  $0.25 + 0.25 = 0.5$  mm lead  
1745 equivalence on the front and 0.25 mm on the back is ideal.<sup>241, 242</sup>

1746 The apron fit is important, especially in the axillary area under the arms since large gaps could  
1747 introduce an increased exposure to breast tissue, which is relevant in female staff.<sup>15</sup> Breast cancer  
1748 prevalence was reportedly higher among female orthopaedic surgeons compared with U.S.  
1749 women.<sup>243</sup> The most common breast cancer site, the upper outer quadrant, may not be adequately  
1750 shielded from intra-operative radiation, especially in a C arm lateral projection.<sup>244, 245</sup> Adding lead  
1751 sleeves, wings, and/or axillary supplements at the top of the lead apron may overcome this problem  
1752 and should be considered in female operators (Figure 12).<sup>245</sup>

1753



1754

1755 Figure 12: Operator wearing additional axillary lead protection

1756

1757 The additional weight of the apron places staff at a risk of developing back problems.<sup>246</sup> Back pain  
1758 was reported by 50 - 75% of interventional physicians compare with 27% in a general adult  
1759 population in the United States.<sup>247</sup> A two piece lead garment may shift some of the weight from the  
1760 shoulders to the hips. Newer generation protective aprons are made from lead composite or lead  
1761 free materials resulting in a significant weight reduction while, allegedly, maintaining protection that  
1762 is equivalent to that provided by lead garments.

1763 It is not necessary to use additional lead aprons for the pregnant operator and in fact this is most  
1764 likely counter productive due to the physical weight. Some facilities will have a maternity apron  
1765 available which may be more comfortable, particularly towards the latter stages of pregnancy.

1766 The apron lead equivalence requires validation before use.<sup>248</sup> Although several studies have shown  
1767 the safety of lead free aprons<sup>249-251</sup> other studies of both lead containing and non-lead composite  
1768 aprons have demonstrated wide variations in attenuation of scatter radiation and that they often



1769 provide significantly less radiation protection than manufacturer stated lead equivalence, even in the  
 1770 absence of significant defects in the apron when scanned.<sup>252-256</sup> In one report some lightweight  
 1771 aprons demonstrated significant tears along the seams, leaving large gaps in protection.<sup>253</sup>

1772 Aprons should be quality checked annually for any defects to ensure that no cracks in the radio  
 1773 protective layer are forming that will allow radiation through to the wearer. This includes visual and  
 1774 tactile inspections for tears, kinks and irregularities, and an evaluation of the extent of damage to the  
 1775 internal radiation shields via fluoroscopy, under the guidance of a medical physicist.<sup>257</sup> Aprons must  
 1776 be handled carefully, never be folded or creased, and stored safely on purpose designed lead apron  
 1777 racks to ensure that the integrity of the shielding material remains intact. Cleaning is done with a  
 1778 damp cloth using only cold water and mild detergent.<sup>258-260</sup>

1779 A recent paper reported a 63% incidence of free lead on the surface of lead aprons and this was  
 1780 associated with the visual appearance of the apron, type of shield, and storage method.<sup>261</sup> Lead  
 1781 exposure from free surface lead represents a potentially serious and previously unknown  
 1782 occupational safety issue. Further studies of this risk are warranted.

1783

<b>Recommendation 29</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Level</b>	<b>References*</b>
All personnel in the endovascular operating room are recommended to always wear a well fitting protective apron with at least 0.35 mm of lead thickness equivalence	I	B	Badawy et al. (2016), <sup>240</sup> NRC report No. 168 (2010) <sup>15</sup>  *Physics principle
<b>Recommendation 30</b>			
The use of axillary supplements and or sleeves	Ia	C	Van Nortwick et al. (2021), <sup>245</sup>

to improve protection of the breast should be considered for female operators			Valone et al. (2016) <sup>244</sup>
<b>Recommendation 31</b>			
Protective shielding and personal protection equipment are recommended to be checked for lead equivalence and integrity by a medical physicist, before being used for the first time and then on an annual basis	I	B	Oyar et al. (2012), <sup>259</sup> Burns et al. (2017), <sup>261</sup> Finnerty et al. (2005), <sup>252</sup> Fakhoury et al. (2019), <sup>253</sup> Lu et al. (2019) <sup>254</sup>  *Physics principle

1784

1785

1786 6.2.2 Thyroid Collar

1787 The thyroid is a radiosensitive organ and has been linked to an increased risk of carcinogenesis from

1788 external ionising radiation.<sup>262</sup> However, these results are limited by the age range in these studies,

1789 with limited risk seen after exposure beyond the age of 20 years. Nevertheless, the thyroid of the

1790 operator will receive significant scattered radiation if unprotected. A thyroid collar also provides

1791 protection for other neck organs, such as the thymus and the carotids, although the value of this is

1792 not clear. Consequently, a thyroid collar should always be worn and attention should be paid to

1793 minimising any gaps between the thyroid shield and the lead apron.<sup>9, 15</sup> Thyroid collars should also be

1794 quality checked annually.

1795

Recommendation 32	Class	Level	References

All personnel in the endovascular operating room are recommended to always wear thyroid collars	I	C	Ron et al. (1995), <sup>262</sup> NRC report No. 168 (2010), <sup>15</sup> ICRP publication 139 (2018) <sup>9</sup>
---	---	---	---

1796

## 1797 6.2.3 Leg shields

1798 A recent study demonstrated DNA damage to the operators performing EVAR procedures which was  
 1799 abrogated by leg shielding.<sup>6</sup> Although the under table protective drapes should attenuate scatter  
 1800 reaching the lower extremities of the operator that are not shielded by the standard lead apron in  
 1801 most situations, additional protection with leg or tibial shields should be considered in high dose  
 1802 environments. Measurements of leg doses have been found to be as high as 2.6 mSv per procedure  
 1803 in interventional radiologists when shielding is not used.<sup>263</sup>

1804

Recommendation 33	Class	Level	References
Endovascular operators should consider using leg shields in addition to table mounted skirts	IIa	C	El-Sayed et al. (2017), <sup>6</sup> Whitby et al. (2003) <sup>263</sup>

1805

## 1806 6.2.4 Glasses and visors

1807 The main effect of ionising radiation on the eyes is the onset of posterior cortical and subcapsular  
 1808 cataracts, radiation induced cataract (RIC). Recent studies suggest that RIC shares some common  
 1809 mechanisms with carcinogenesis and may form stochastically, without a threshold and at low  
 1810 radiation doses.<sup>264-268</sup>

1811 The endovascular operator can potentially receive annual eye doses above 20 mSv/year and there  
 1812 are several retrospective studies of operators carrying out Xray guided procedures having a higher

1813 prevalence of lens changes that may be attributable to ionising radiation exposure. While most of  
1814 these changes are subclinical, they are important due to the potential to progress to clinical  
1815 symptoms, highlighting the importance of minimizing staff radiation exposure.<sup>79, 80, 269, 270</sup>

1816 Consequently, the need for protective measures for the eyes is evident.

1817 There are several protective eyewear with transparent lead glass screen available; eyeglasses with or  
1818 without individualised prescription glasses, fit over glasses with space for personal eyeglasses under,  
1819 and visor. Typical lead equivalent thickness of radiation protective eyewear is 0.75mm. Theoretically  
1820 this would result in > 90% attenuation. However, the actual lens dose is higher due to exposure from  
1821 the side, below, and backscatter from head.

1822 Although use of lead eyewear efficiently reduces scatter radiation to the operator's eyes in daily  
1823 practice,<sup>271</sup> the protection with different eyewear is far from perfect and varies substantially  
1824 depending not only on the eyewear and its fitting to the face but also with the variation of radiation  
1825 geometry depending on the imaging projections used. To be effective, glasses should have a good  
1826 tight fit, as any gaps can significantly affect its protective ability. Scattered radiation penetrates from  
1827 the side and glasses with side shields should be considered preferentially.<sup>272</sup>

1828 Secondly scattered radiation from the operator's head contributes significantly to ocular exposure.  
1829 Optimal radiation protection of the eyes during Xray guidance thus depends not only on eyeglasses  
1830 with leaded glass, but also on shielding of sufficient size and shape to reduce exposure to the  
1831 surrounding head.<sup>273</sup> Thus, to achieve an adequate protection of the eyes use of a ceiling mounted  
1832 shield is vital and personal protective eyewear should only be seen as complementary.

1833 Although there are no data showing a clinical protective effect of lead eyewear, in the form of a  
1834 reduced frequency of RIC, there is enough indirect evidence to support a strong recommendation  
1835 that all operators in the endovascular operating room should wear them at all times and in  
1836 combination with ceiling mounted shields. (See 6.3.2 Recommendation 32).

1837 The risk of RIC in non-operators has not been studied and given the inverse square law the risk  
 1838 should be considerably lower in the non-operating individuals in the endovascular operating room.  
 1839 Although it cannot be ruled out that non-operators may also benefit from lead glasses, this group is  
 1840 not included in the recommendation at this time.

1841

Recommendation 34	Class	Level	References*
Endovascular operators are recommended to always wear appropriately fitted lead glasses with at least 0.75 mm of lead equivalence during endovascular procedures		B	Karatassakis et al. (2018), <sup>80</sup> Matsubara et al. (2020), <sup>269</sup> Elmaraezy et al. (2017), <sup>79</sup> Bitarafan Rajabi et al. (2015), <sup>270</sup> Maeder et al. (2006) <sup>271</sup> * Physics principle

1842

#### 1843 6.2.5 Hand shields

1844 The hand receives a significant amount of radiation (up to 1.5 mSv per procedure, or 50 mSv per  
 1845 year) during procedures since it is unshielded and close to the radiation source.<sup>15, 274</sup> However, this  
 1846 level of exposure is unlikely to have any adverse health impact.

1847 Leaded gloves are available but are bulky, stiff and heavy and cannot be used when dexterity is  
 1848 required. The introduction of leaded (or lead free) radiation attenuating latex gloves helps address  
 1849 these issues. These gloves can shield the hand by 15 - 30%.<sup>275, 276</sup>

1850 However, if the hand with an attenuating glove is placed in the direct radiation beam then the dose  
 1851 to both the patient and operator will increase because the automatic exposure control system in  
 1852 current Xray systems will boost the radiation output.<sup>240</sup>

1853 Thus, the best method to protect the hands is to keep them away from the primary beam, and  
 1854 consequently, radiation protection gloves are rarely needed and are not recommended in routine  
 1855 clinical practice. In cases where the hands must be close to the patient such as during an Xray guided  
 1856 vascular puncture, protective gloves may be an option. However, for many reasons also in addition to  
 1857 radiation safety, routine use of an ultrasound guided puncture technique, rather than a fluoroscopy  
 1858 assisted puncture, is recommended,<sup>277-280</sup> and when that is not feasible procedure modifications such  
 1859 as using a long needle or syringe to extend the working length of a needle may be preferable. When  
 1860 gloves are used, single use, non-lead radio protective gloves are recommended since they can be  
 1861 safely disposed of after a procedure unlike a leaded glove.

1862

Recommendation 35	Class	Level	References*
Routine use of an ultrasound guided artery puncture technique, rather than fluoroscopy assisted puncture, is recommended to reduce radiation exposure to the hand.	I	B	Seto et al. (2010), <sup>277</sup> Slattery et al. (2015), <sup>278</sup> Sobolev et al. (2015), <sup>279</sup> Stone et al. (2020) <sup>280</sup> *Physics principle

1863

1864

1865

1866

Recommendation 36	Class	Level	References
Routine use of radiation protective gloves is not recommended during endovascular	III	C	Badawy et al. (2016) <sup>240</sup>

procedures

1867

#### 1868 6.2.6 Head shields

1869 Reports regarding operator brain tumours associated with Xray guided procedures have raised  
1870 concerns regarding appropriate shielding to the head.<sup>72, 281, 282</sup> However, a true increased risk of brain  
1871 tumours among physicians performing interventional procedures has not been established.

1872 Older generations of lead caps, with 0.5 mm lead, effectively lower the exposure to the head.<sup>283, 284</sup>

1873 However, the average weight of these caps is > 1 kg, which may be uncomfortable to wear and could  
1874 present a musculoskeletal occupational health and safety hazard in itself .

1875 The reported radioprotection efficacy of newer generation lightweight lead free (bismuth oxide  
1876 composite) caps varies considerably. Some suggest them to provide significant radiation protection  
1877 to the head, similar to standard 0.5 mm lead equivalent caps,<sup>71, 285-289</sup> while others found only  
1878 negligible exposure reduction.<sup>290-292</sup> The different results may depend on how the measurements  
1879 were made. In a phantom model study a small but significant attenuation superficially on the skull,  
1880 but no reduction in dose for the middle brain, was found. This was suggested to be explained by the  
1881 fact that the majority of radiation to an operator's brain originates from scatter radiation from angles  
1882 not shadowed by the cap, and the authors concluded that radiation protective caps have minimal  
1883 clinical relevance.<sup>292</sup>

1884 Thus, whether radioprotective caps actually provide dose reduction to the brain is disputed, and  
1885 more importantly, whether they prevent radiation induced damage is completely unknown. Based on  
1886 current evidence they are therefore not recommended in routine clinical practice. It is more effective  
1887 to use the ceiling shield.<sup>293</sup> However, in vascular procedures that are likely to give rise to high  
1888 operator dose, consideration may be given to wearing them. There is evidence to suggest that dose  
1889 to the head is lower in operators taller than 180cm in height, with a decrease in dose to the head of

1890 1% per cm of operator height above 180cm.<sup>283</sup> Hence, these caps may be of greater benefit in  
 1891 operators of shorter height.

1892 Alternative and better head protection equipment is discussed below (See 6.3.1 Recommendation  
 1893 21).

1894

Recommendation 37	Class	Level	References
Use of radiation protective head caps is not indicated in routine clinical practice,	III	C	Fetterly et al. (2017), <sup>290</sup> Sans Merce et al. (2016), <sup>291</sup> Kirkwood et al. (2018), <sup>292</sup> Fetterly et al. (2011) <sup>293</sup>

1895

1896 In summary, the endovascular operator should always wear an apron, thyroid collar, and lead glasses  
 1897 (Figure 13). In addition, one should consider leg shields, but refrain from gloves and cap.



1898



1899 Figure 13. As minimum protection, an endovascular operator should always wear a lead apron,  
1900 thyroid collar and fit over lead glasses

### 1901 6.3 Other radiation shielding equipment

#### 1902 6.3.1 Suspended personal radiation protection systems

1903 The suspended personal radiation protection system was designed to enhance radiation protection  
1904 and at the same time improve ergonomics and comfort by eliminating weight on the operator, while  
1905 maintaining a neutral or positive effect on task accomplishment. The Zero-Gravity suspended  
1906 radiation protection system is currently the only commercially available system (Figure 14). It has a  
1907 full body 1.25 mm lead apron and 0.5 mm lead equivalent face and head shield.<sup>294</sup>



1908

1909 Figure 14. A suspended personal radiation protection suit

1910

1911 Compared with a conventional lead apron, the Zero-Gravity Suit system provided a 16 to 78 fold  
1912 decrease in radiation exposure for a sham operator in a simulated clinical setting.<sup>294</sup> In a clinical study  
1913 by Savage et al. the Zero-Gravity Suit provided superior operator protection during Xray guided  
1914 procedures compared with conventional lead aprons in combination with standard shields. Exposure  
1915 to the eye, head, humerus, torso, tibia and back was reduced by 88 - 100% with undetectable or

1916 barely detectable radiation doses with the Zero-Gravity Suit. The Zero-Gravity Suit was furthermore  
1917 regarded as more comfortable, with relief of back pain, and considered less obstructive relative to a  
1918 standard lead apron and shields by the operators.<sup>295</sup> In a small study, the overall accumulated dose  
1919 for the operator was four times higher for standard protection devices vs. the Zero-Gravity Suit.  
1920 However, some exposure still occurred at the level of the lens and thyroid and the authors concluded  
1921 that although the Zero-Gravity Suit leads to substantially lower radiation exposure to the operator  
1922 additional protection is justified.<sup>296</sup> In a single operator the annual body and eye dose was reduced  
1923 by 70 - 87% and 16 - 60%, respectively, after the introduction of a Zero-Gravity Suit system.<sup>297</sup>  
1924 Compared with conventional lead aprons the use of suspended lead during percutaneous coronary  
1925 intervention was associated with significantly less radiation exposure to the chest (0.0  $\mu\text{Sv}$  vs. 0.4  
1926  $\mu\text{Sv}$ ,  $p < .00$ ) and head (0.5  $\mu\text{Sv}$  vs. 14.9  $\mu\text{Sv}$ ,  $p < .001$ )<sup>298</sup> and a 94% reduction in head level physician  
1927 radiation dose.<sup>299</sup>

1928 Although traditional personal protective equipment, when used together with other shields, provide  
1929 comprehensive radiation protection, there are limitations, especially regarding scattered radiation to  
1930 the head, eyes and lower legs. Given the demonstrated superior protective effect to the whole body  
1931 by the Zero-Gravity Suit it is justified to consider the system in high dose environments.

1932 The full body suspended radiation protection system usually replaces the traditional personal  
1933 protective equipment (i.e., lead apron, thyroid shield, and shin guards) while personal protective  
1934 glasses can still be worn. The use of full body suspended radiation protection systems may reduce  
1935 the possibility to use ceiling mounted standard lead shields, which is suboptimal, and care should be  
1936 taken for its continuous use as a complement to the full body suspended radiation protection  
1937 systems.

1938 The cost can be a potential holdback in acquiring the full body suspended radiation protection  
1939 system, and there is a certain learning curve to get used to the system, by both the operator and the  
1940 staff who will prepare it.

1941

Recommendation 38	Class	Level	References
A full body shield suspended radiation protection system should be considered in high dose endovascular procedures	IIa	C	Marichal et al. (2011), <sup>294</sup> Savage et al. (2013), <sup>295</sup> Haussen et al. (2016), <sup>296</sup> Pierno et al. (2012), <sup>297</sup> Madder et al. (2017), <sup>298</sup> Salcido-Rios et al. (2021) <sup>299</sup>

1942

## 1943 6.3.2 Radiation protective shielding above and below the table

1944 Radiation protective shielding can be mounted on the ceiling, on the operating table or mobile on  
1945 wheels. Ceiling mounted lead acrylic shields are common and their importance cannot be over  
1946 emphasised (see figure 15). Proper use of these shields can significantly lower the radiation dose to  
1947 the operator's head and neck.<sup>271, 293, 300, 301</sup> The protection conferred to the operator is substantially  
1948 compromised if these shields are not correctly positioned and must be adjusted as the table and C  
1949 arm position and C arm angle changes during the case prior to fluoroscopy and digital subtraction  
1950 angiography. If the ceiling mounted shielding is placed closer to the patient, a larger solid angle is  
1951 shielded but with lower efficiency. On the other hand, if the shielding is placed close to the operator,  
1952 a smaller solid angle is shielded but with higher efficiency. This should be taken into account when  
1953 more people are present in the operating room, as is often the case during endovascular  
1954 procedures.<sup>302</sup> The shield is most effective for providing upper body protection during right femoral  
1955 access procedures when it is positioned just cephalad to the access site and is tight to the anterior  
1956 and right surfaces of the patient. A shield positioned 20cm away from the groin results in twice the  
1957 scatter radiation than if it placed closer to the access site; in addition to this, a 5 cm gap between the  
1958 shield and the patient's body results in a further four fold increase in operator exposure<sup>293</sup> It is

1959 important to note that, although ceiling mounted shields reduce operator eye exposure by a factor of  
1960 19, they have minimal benefit on reducing radiation exposure to the hands and further measures  
1961 must be taken.<sup>271</sup>

1962

1963

1964 Figure 15: Shielding around the endovascular operating table (A) showing mobile anaesthetic  
1965 protection shield (triangle), table mounted lower shield (arrow) and bilateral ceiling mounted upper  
1966 shields (A asterix) and their optimal positioning (B asterix).

1967



1968

1969

1970 Phantom studies have shown that larger shields with patient contour cutout that allow the curved  
1971 gap to adapt to the patient's body, along with a flexible curtain below the shield that is in contact  
1972 with the patient's body, reduces the dose to the operator by up to 87.5% compared with a bare  
1973 shield. These soft extensions along the bottom edge maintain contact between the patient and shield

1974 to reduce the amount of scatter directed towards the operator. This configuration provides better  
 1975 protection to the heads of tall operators and achieves similar magnitudes of dose reduction for the  
 1976 assistant.<sup>303</sup> Other shielding such as table mounted vertical side shields should also be considered;  
 1977 these can be removed easily if imaging is hampered during steep C arm angulation.

1978 Although the majority of energy from Xrays is deflected upward and absorbed by the patient's body,  
 1979 the downward energy does not encounter such a barrier without shielding. As a result, radiation  
 1980 doses are high at the operator's legs; measurements of leg doses have been found to be as high as  
 1981 2.6 mSv per procedure in interventional radiologists when shielding is not used.<sup>263</sup> Adequate  
 1982 shielding from the Xray beam placed under the operating table during endovascular procedures is,  
 1983 therefore, essential for protection against scattered radiation. Table mounted lead skirts, usually in  
 1984 the form of leaded slats hanging from the side of the table and close to the floor, are highly  
 1985 recommended. As they are flexible (and can be swung 90 degrees horizontally when needed), lead  
 1986 skirts can be adopted for the majority of endovascular procedures as they can accommodate a range  
 1987 of C arm angles. Although wearable aprons provide the majority of the shielding, table lead skirts do  
 1988 decrease the radiation dose even further by over 90%<sup>293</sup> and their adjunctive use for protection  
 1989 under the operating table results in a significantly lower radiation dose to the operator's pelvis and  
 1990 thorax.<sup>304</sup> Phantom studies have shown that when ceiling suspended lead screens are combined with  
 1991 table mounted shielding, operator and assistant radiation exposure is reduced by up to 90%.<sup>305</sup>

1992 Other members of the team, including the anaesthetist and nursing staff must be protected from  
 1993 radiation. This can be readily achieved by using floor standing mobile accessory lead shields that have  
 1994 an effective lead thickness of 0.5mm. These can reduce radiation exposure to other members of the  
 1995 team by over 60%.<sup>306</sup>

1996

Recommendation 39	Class	Level	References*
-------------------	-------	-------	-------------

<p>All operators are recommended to use ceiling mounted shields as first line protection at all times during endovascular procedures</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>B</p>	<p>Fetterly et al. (2011),<sup>293</sup>                  Maeder et al. (2006),<sup>271</sup>                  Thornton et al. (2010),<sup>300</sup>                  Eder et al. (2015)<sup>303</sup>                  *Physics principle</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 40</b></p>			
<p>All operators are recommended to use table mounted lead skirts as first line protection at all time during endovascular procedures</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>B</p>	<p>Whitby et al. (2003),<sup>263</sup>                  Fetterly et al. (2011),<sup>293</sup>                  Sciahbasi et al. (2019)<sup>304</sup>                  *Physics principle</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 41</b></p>			
<p>Ceiling and table mounted shields are recommended on both sides of the operating table when personnel exposure is anticipated on both sides</p>	<p>I</p>	<p>B</p>	<p>Jia et al. (2017)<sup>305</sup>                  *Physics principle</p>

1997

1998 6.3.3 Radiation protective patient drapes

1999 Radioprotective sterile drapes include covered non-lead sheets or drapes that are made of bismuth

2000 or tungsten antimony. They are placed on top of the patient to attenuate the scatter radiation that

2001 contributes to operator dose at the source.<sup>307</sup> Phantom studies show that these drapes reduce

2002 scatter radiation by a factor of 12, 25 and 29 for the eyes, thyroid and hands respectively compared  
2003 with standard surgical drapes.<sup>308</sup> The dose reducing function is comparable to approximately 0.4 - 0.8  
2004 mm lead. The majority of evidence for these radioprotective drapes has been accumulated in  
2005 cardiology procedures, where they have been shown to reduce the scatter radiation dose to the  
2006 operator by from 20% to 80%.<sup>309-313</sup>

2007 Although there is a lack of evidence for use of these drapes in endovascular surgery, a single centre  
2008 study has shown that their use during infrarenal EVAR results in a dose reduction to the hand and  
2009 chest of the operator by 49% and 55% respectively as well as a 48% reduction to the chest of the  
2010 theatre scrub nurse.<sup>314</sup> One other study evaluating the effectiveness of these drapes in lower limb  
2011 endovascular procedures (covering the leg closest to the operator and the chest), reported a  
2012 significant dose reduction rate of 65%.<sup>309</sup>

2013 Diligent and judicious use of ceiling and table mounted radioprotective shields and drapes is  
2014 recommended for all endovascular procedures. In fact, when these are used in combination with  
2015 other interconnecting flexible radiation resistant materials, it is possible to create an attenuation  
2016 barrier so effective that operator exposure at various sites is barely detectable and approaches  
2017 background levels.<sup>315</sup>

2018 When placing disposable drapes on the patient, attention is required to avoid having the drapes in  
2019 the primary beam, which might increase patient and operator exposure.<sup>9</sup> The cardiology intervention  
2020 setting, where the operator maintains the same position throughout most of the procedure, may  
2021 differ from the endovascular setting, where the operator often uses multiple positions making the  
2022 use of protective drapes less straightforward. Furthermore, although some studies suggest that the  
2023 observed reduction in dose to the operator can be achieved without increasing the dose to the  
2024 patient<sup>316</sup> other studies have found that drapes reflect scatter radiation back to the patient thereby  
2025 significantly increasing the radiation dose to the patient.<sup>317</sup>

2026

Recommendation 42	Class	Level	References
Use of radiation protective drapes may be considered during endovascular procedures	IIb	C	Marcusohn et al. (2018), <sup>307</sup> King et al. (2002), <sup>308</sup> Power et al. (2015), <sup>309</sup> Vlastra et al. (2017), <sup>310</sup> Ordiales et al. (2017), <sup>311</sup> Politi et al. (2012), <sup>312</sup> Simons et al. (2004), <sup>313</sup> Kloeze et al. (2014), <sup>314</sup> Musallam et al. (2015) <sup>317</sup>

2027

2028



## 2029 Chapter 7. Education and training in radiation protection

### 2030 7.1 Introduction

2031 Reports suggest an alarming knowledge gap related to the principles of radiation exposure  
2032 protection among medical professionals, especially trainees, involved in Xray guided procedures.  
2033 Only 39% of French vascular trainees responded to a survey administered in 2016 and those who  
2034 responded felt only moderately satisfied with their radiation protection training. The ALARA principle  
2035 was well known by these responders but basic knowledge about biological risks and radiation physics  
2036 was poor.<sup>140</sup> In another survey, 45% of vascular surgical trainees in the US, had no formal radiation  
2037 safety training, 74% were unaware of the radiation safety policy for pregnant women, and 43% did  
2038 not know the yearly acceptable level of radiation exposure.<sup>95</sup> Similar results have been shown for  
2039 trainees in cardiology,<sup>318</sup> urology<sup>319</sup>, and orthopaedic surgery.<sup>320, 321</sup> A recent US survey (95 trainees,  
2040 27% response rate) revealed that a high number of vascular trainees are exceeding radiation exposure  
2041 limits. The majority (77.9%) had received formal radiation safety education, but 25% had never  
2042 received feedback on radiation exposure levels nor had 52% met their radiation safety officer.<sup>322</sup>  
2043 Procedures performed by less experienced operators are associated with higher radiation exposure  
2044 in cardiology,<sup>323-325</sup> orthopaedic surgery,<sup>326</sup> interventional radiology and neuroradiology.<sup>327</sup> The  
2045 learning curve in FEVAR may substantially influence operator dose<sup>328</sup> but the evidence on this is  
2046 contradictory, with some studies reporting no difference in operator dose based on the level of  
2047 training during complex endovascular procedures.<sup>5, 165</sup>  
2048 A recent European needs assessment for simulation based education in vascular surgery prioritised  
2049 basic endovascular skills, including radiation safety, as the second most important procedural skill in  
2050 vascular surgery training.<sup>329</sup> Radiation safety education and training should be a priority not only for  
2051 vascular surgical trainees but for all personnel in the endovascular operating room, involved in  
2052 procedures using radiation at every level of training.<sup>330</sup>

## 2053 7.2 Delivery of radiation protection education and training

2054 The primary trainer in radiation protection should be a person who is an expert in radiation safety,  
2055 usually a medical physicist. Input from radiation protection certified clinicians who carry out day to  
2056 day Xray guided work is valuable.<sup>331, 332</sup>

2057 The training program in radiation protection should be relevant, require a manageable time  
2058 commitment and be oriented towards the clinical practice of the target audience.<sup>333</sup> These programs  
2059 should include initial basic education for all personnel in the endovascular operating room, and more  
2060 in depth education and training for specialists who use ionising radiation in endovascular procedures.  
2061 Recommendations on the curriculum have been provided by international organisations such as the  
2062 ICRP, the European Commission and the World Health Organisation. An overview of the core  
2063 knowledge that should be included within the radiation protection education and the level of  
2064 knowledge and understanding that every category should obtain, is outlined in these documents.

2065 In 2019, a European survey about radiation protection training was sent out to the European  
2066 Vascular Surgeons in Training (EVST) representatives. Twenty-one of 28 European member states had  
2067 a representative in the EVST council at the time. Two thirds of the countries (14 of the total of 21) are  
2068 obliged to take a mandatory course during their vascular surgery training but only in half of the cases  
2069 is it followed by a post-course evaluation. This mandatory course includes theory (all 14), hands on  
2070 training (4/14) and or web based learning (4/14). The course should be taken during medical school  
2071 (1/14), before being exposed to radiation or using it yourself (5/14) but in most cases only before  
2072 board certification in vascular surgery (8/14). Re-certification is mandatory in half of the countries  
2073 (7/14): yearly (1/14), every two years (3/14), or every five years (3/14). Of the countries where a  
2074 radiation protection course is not mandatory, a voluntary course or training is available in four of  
2075 seven.<sup>93</sup>

2076

Recommendation 43	Class	Level	References
All personnel who may be exposed to radiation in the endovascular operating room must have had the appropriate level of radiation protection training	I	Law	ICRP publication 105 (2007), <sup>137</sup> ICRP publication 113 (2009), <sup>334</sup> EBSS (2013) <sup>8</sup>

2077

2078 

### 7.3 Theoretical courses

2079 The majority of radiation protection programmes focus on knowledge training using the traditional  
 2080 classroom format, but e-learning or web based courses are being used increasingly.<sup>335-337</sup> The main  
 2081 advantages of e-learning include flexibility in time management, easy access to resources, and  
 2082 learning at ones own speed but it lacks interaction with teachers and other participants.

2083 A multicentre study has shown that after a practical 90 minute interactive training session (ELICIT,  
 2084 Encourage Less Irradiation Cardiac Interventional Techniques) operators use shorter FT, fewer DSA  
 2085 runs, consistent collimation and less steep C arm angulations, resulting in a reduction in DAP from  
 2086 26.5 to 13.7 Gy.cm<sup>2</sup> (48.4%).<sup>208, 338</sup> The patient related dose reductions are consistent and long  
 2087 lasting.<sup>339</sup> Focused events on minimising radiation exposure and optimal use of Xray equipment  
 2088 during coronary intervention have similarly resulted in dose reductions.<sup>340</sup> A systematic review  
 2089 suggests that radiation protection training can result in a > 70% reduction in operator dose and an  
 2090 almost halving of the patient dose.<sup>341</sup> The specific instructional courses reviewed included short 90  
 2091 min courses and basic and advanced theoretical courses delivered over either 20 hours or 48 hours.  
 2092 Implementing a culture of radiation safety, including Xray imaging and radiation safety laboratory  
 2093 sessions and a practical examination between 2008 - 2010, led to a 40% reduction in cumulative skin  
 2094 dose in the endovascular operating room over three years despite an increased participation of  
 2095 fellows in training.<sup>342</sup>

2096

2097 **7.4 Practical training**

2098 Practical exercises and practical sessions are beneficial particularly if carried out in a similar  
 2099 environment to that in which the team will be operating.<sup>333</sup> Availability of practical courses varies  
 2100 between European countries but some offer hands on training in credentialed centres as part of their  
 2101 training program, ultimately creating a culture of respect for the hazards of radiation.<sup>343</sup> In  
 2102 Switzerland, for example, two full days of hands on radiation protection training, including an  
 2103 examination is mandatory to obtain board certification in any surgical specialty.<sup>344</sup> A curriculum in  
 2104 radiation protection for medical practitioners has been established in Spain and the practical aspects  
 2105 of training have been well received.<sup>345</sup> Some practical simulation sessions are solely web based and  
 2106 allow the operator to alter angulation, magnifications, pulse rate and immediately test the influence  
 2107 of each factor on the radiation dose and scatter. This type of training allows the operator to put  
 2108 knowledge into practice and to reduce radiation doses to patient and operators in the cardiac  
 2109 catheterisation laboratory, for example, with an average reduction in the monthly exposure from  
 2110 0.58+/-0.14 to 0.51+/-0.16 mSv for some operators.<sup>346</sup> Ideally, the radiation safety performances of  
 2111 trainees in simulated or real endovascular interventions should be evaluated regularly using a  
 2112 reliable rating scale to provide formative feedback.<sup>142</sup>

Recommendation 44	Class	Level	References
The inclusion of radiation protection content in national vascular board certification exams is recommended.	I	C	Consensus

2113

2114 Medical simulators are useful for learning new skills using C arms before applying them to patients.

2115 Practicing endovascular techniques, including iliac angioplasty or stenting, carotid artery stenting and

2116 EVAR on a virtual reality (VR) simulator improves performance on the simulator with a reduction of  
2117 total procedure time and FT during real cases.<sup>347-351</sup> These simulated modules focus on learning  
2118 procedural steps and becoming familiar with new devices. The reduction in FTs may be explained by  
2119 the fact that the operator steps on the fluoroscopy pedal less frequently and for a shorter duration  
2120 most probably because of an improvement in both the hand eye foot coordination and use of  
2121 endovascular tools. It is acknowledged that trainees require 300 coronary angiography cases to  
2122 achieve the proficiency level of consultants<sup>352</sup> and if VR training shortens and flattens the learning  
2123 curve, then training in this safe environment may also have an impact on patient and occupational  
2124 radiation dose.

2125 By integrating a medical simulator in a fully immersive simulation training with a complete surgical  
2126 team, the trainee may not only improve his or her technical skills but also enhance the radiation  
2127 safety behaviour of the entire team. Examples include ensuring that the entire endovascular  
2128 operating team is wearing lead and asking the team to step back before DSA runs.<sup>353</sup>

2129 Only a few studies have evaluated whether the reduced FT achieved using VR training translates into  
2130 real life procedures. Hands on training using VR simulation for endourology, gastroenterology and  
2131 orthopaedic procedures reduces FT during real life operations.<sup>354-357</sup> A significant reduction in FT was  
2132 achieved in real life electrophysiology cases after simulator based training and, similarly, a RCT  
2133 assessing the effect of simulation training on diagnostic angiography found a significant reduction in  
2134 FT and radiation dose during the actual coronary angiograms carried out by the group who had had  
2135 simulation training compared with the one that did not.<sup>358-360</sup> In the peripheral endovascular field,  
2136 few RCTs have shown the transferability of endovascular skills acquired during simulation based  
2137 training to real life with enhancement in the individual measures of performance including the  
2138 awareness of fluoroscopy usage.<sup>361</sup> In the PROficiency based StePwise Endovascular Curricular  
2139 Training (PROSPECT) study, consisting of e-learning and hands on simulation modules, focusing on  
2140 iliac and superficial femoral artery atherosclerotic disease, those trainees who had access to

2141 simulator based training in addition to knowledge and traditional training outperformed the other  
 2142 groups and showed a trend towards less contrast and radiation use.<sup>362</sup>  
 2143 Simulation (VR simulation, augmented reality, 3D printing) is becoming more practical for everyday  
 2144 use and patient specific rehearsals may reduce the radiation exposure during these procedures.<sup>363-365</sup>  
 2145 Despite the lack of large RCTs, the benefit of learning and practicing endovascular skills in a safe,  
 2146 radiation free environment, should be acknowledged in reducing the radiation dose in real life  
 2147 endovascular procedures. This is especially important in young visiting persons (trainees, medical or  
 2148 nursing students, and observers) who are sometimes forced or allowed to receive large amounts of  
 2149 radiation while assisting or performing complex endovascular procedures. Therefore, extra care  
 2150 should be taken to avoid excessive radiation exposure to students and visiting persons.

2151

Recommendation 45	Class	Level	References
Simulation based training should be considered to acquire the appropriate technical skills to reduce the amount of radiation during endovascular procedures	IIa	C	Chaer et al. (2006), <sup>366</sup> De Ponti et al. (2012), <sup>359</sup> Prenner et al. (2018), <sup>358</sup> Popovic et al. (2019), <sup>360</sup> Desender et al. (2016) <sup>363</sup>

2152

## 2153 7.5 Timing of radiation protection education and training

2154 To ensure that continuing education and training after qualification is provided, radiation protection  
 2155 training programs should be updated regularly and re-training should be planned at least every 36  
 2156 months or when there is a significant change in radiology technique or radiation risk (figure 16).<sup>334</sup>  
 2157 Radiation protection education should be integrated into the curricula of medical, nursing or other  
 2158 schools ensuring the establishment of a core competency in these areas.<sup>367</sup> Ideally access to any

2159 facility using radiation should be prohibited until at least core knowledge has been obtained. For  
 2160 future endovascular operators, education and training should continue throughout residency, but  
 2161 especially at the beginning of the endovascular career, to establish a foundation of correct practice  
 2162 early on. This may be accomplished during focused specific courses, but it may also be facilitated by  
 2163 increased interactions and teaching with the personnel in the endovascular operating room.  
 2164 Evaluation and certification are crucial. Modest improvements in radiation use have been noted with  
 2165 a single education event alone, but regular detailed personalised feedback comparing an individual's  
 2166 radiation use to the rest of their local peer group and external benchmarks has a greater impact.<sup>368</sup>  
 2167 Regulatory and health authorities can enforce radiation protection training, certification and periodic  
 2168 updates for the personnel in the endovascular operating room<sup>8</sup> (also see chapter 3). Evidence of  
 2169 certification should ideally be maintained in a central register. A structural chapter about radiation  
 2170 safety and protection should be included in the European Union of Medical Specialists to be  
 2171 recognised as a fellow of the European Board of Vascular Surgery. Scientific societies are ideally  
 2172 placed to support and promote radiation protection training by including lectures on radiation  
 2173 protection and offering refresher courses at scientific congresses.<sup>333</sup>  
 2174

Recommendation 46	Class	Level	References
National policies regarding continuous training and certification with formal assessment in radiation protection must be followed.		Law	ICRP publication 105 (2007), <sup>137</sup> ICRP publication 113 (2009) <sup>334</sup> EBSS (2013), <sup>8</sup> Kuon et al. (2005), <sup>338</sup> Azpiri-Lopez et al. (2013), <sup>340</sup> Kuon et al. (2014) <sup>208</sup>

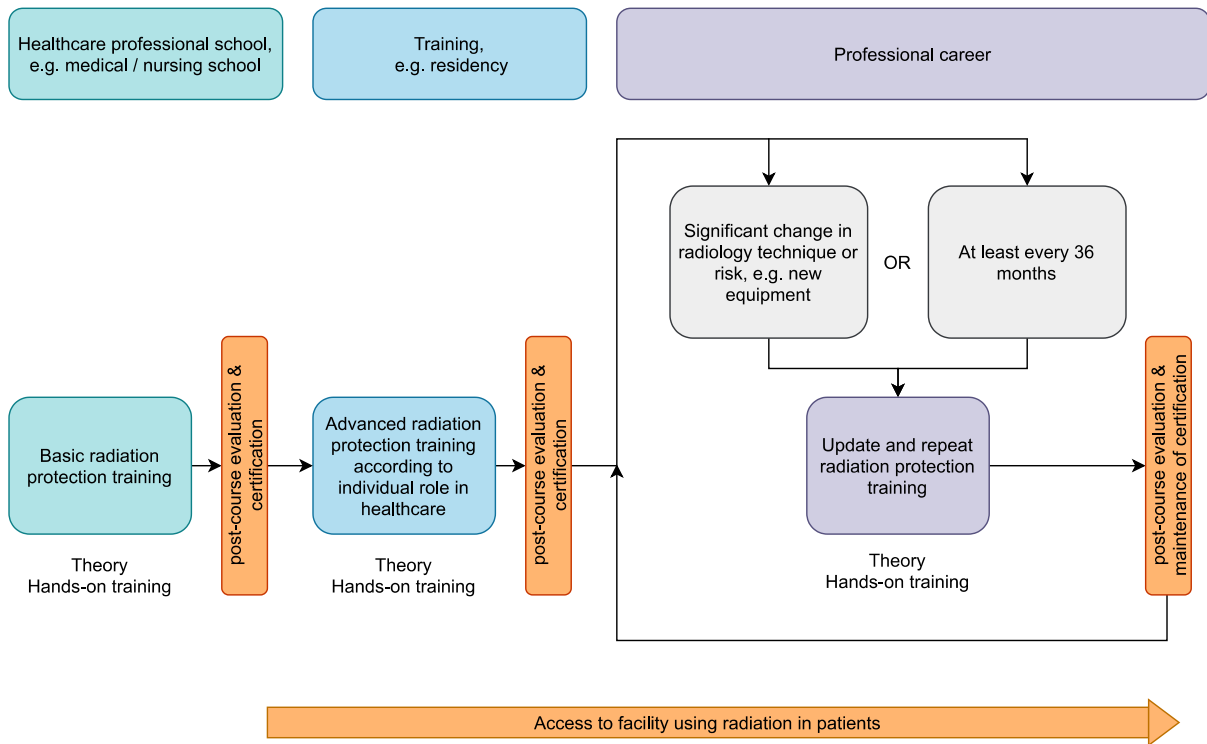
2175

2176

2177 Figure 16: Timeline for radiation protection training and certification for healthcare professionals

2178 suggested by the Guideline Writing Committee.

2179



2180

2181



## 2182 Chapter 8. Future technologies and gaps in evidence

2183 Many of the recommendations outlined in these guidelines are supported by level C evidence and  
2184 are reliant on the expert opinion of the committee. This highlights the need for the vascular  
2185 community and allied disciplines to instigate studies that will strengthen the evidence base for  
2186 radiation protection matters. New technologies that offer the promise of performing endovascular  
2187 procedures with a reduced requirement for Xray guidance should be embraced and evaluated  
2188 carefully according to standard innovation frameworks such as Idea, Development, Exploration,  
2189 Assessment, Long term study (IDEAL). This chapter will outline developments currently taking place  
2190 and future areas of research that may circumvent the limitations and dangers associated with Xray  
2191 guidance for procedures.

### 2192 8.1 New technologies

#### 2193 8.1.1 Three dimensional (3D) navigation

2194 Images of guidewires, catheters and other endovascular devices are two dimensional (2D) and only  
2195 available as grayscale images, which limits the ability to assess spatial relations between the devices  
2196 and the vascular anatomy. It also limits the ability to identify the three dimensional (3D) shape and  
2197 orientation of devices and significantly hinders navigation in the patient.

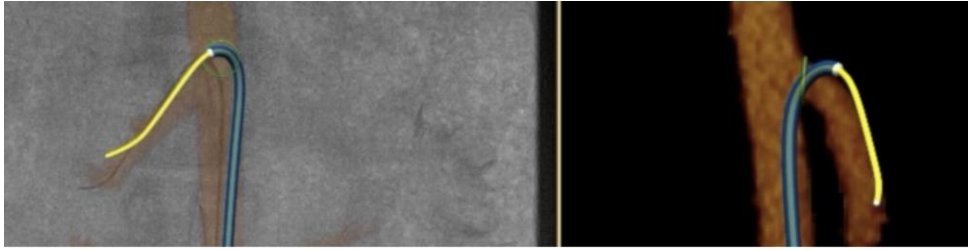
2198 Recently, new technologies have been developed to enable 3D navigation of endovascular devices  
2199 inside the body with a significant reduction in radiation dose. Two of these technologies include  
2200 electromagnetic (EM) tracking and Fiber Optic RealShape Technology (FORS) and have shown  
2201 potential in pre-clinical studies.<sup>369-372</sup>

2202 An EM endovascular navigation system (ENS) provides the 3D position and orientation of EM coils  
2203 (and thus the endovascular devices) and visualises the location of the coil in a pre-operative CT scan.  
2204 This technology enables real time 3D imaging of endovascular devices, including stent graft  
2205 positioning,<sup>373</sup> in a radiation free environment. Pre-clinical reports are encouraging,<sup>370, 371</sup> especially

2206 when EM technology is used in combination with flexible robotic catheters, but clinical results are  
2207 not as yet published.<sup>374</sup>

2208 The Fiber Optic RealShape (FORS technology platform consists of equipment that sends laser light  
2209 through a multicore optical fibre which is incorporated in endovascular guidewires and catheters. By  
2210 analysing the reflected light it is possible to reconstruct the 3D shape of the full length of the optical  
2211 fibre and thus of the endovascular devices (Figure 17).<sup>372</sup> An advantage of FORS compared with EM  
2212 tracking is that FORS is able to show the endovascular devices over the entire length of the devices,  
2213 whereas EM tracking technology only shows the tip of the devices, where the EM sensor is  
2214 positioned. In a preclinical setting, safety and feasibility of the FORS system were demonstrated by  
2215 the combined outcomes of high cannulation success, lack of hazards, positive user experience, and  
2216 adequate accuracy.<sup>372</sup> FORS also allowed working in extreme views not achievable with standard  
2217 gantry positions and also allows working simultaneously in two different angulations (e.g. AP and  
2218 90°). A first in human clinical feasibility study confirmed safety and feasibility of the FORS technology  
2219 in endovascular procedures of the abdominal aorta and peripheral arteries and is now in use for  
2220 catheterisation of target vessels during complex EVAR.<sup>375,376</sup> Clinical studies with larger series of  
2221 patients, however, are necessary to determine whether FORS has an effect on technical success  
2222 rates, radiation parameters and procedural time in clinical practice.

2223



2224

2225 Figure 17: Endovascular procedure using FORS technology. Guidewire and catheter are shown in real  
2226 time, in distinctive colours and with 3 Dimensional effects. The white dot on the devices shows the  
2227 pointing direction of the tip.

2228

#### 2229 8.1.2 Robotic tracking

2230 Robotic navigation systems may improve steerability of endovascular devices while allowing remote  
2231 control and may be of particular benefit for complex EVAR cases, such as F/BEVAR. Robotic  
2232 catheterisation of target vessels in a model simulating fenestrated stent grafting was carried out with  
2233 negligible radiation exposure to the operator. Vessel cannulation times were reduced, with a  
2234 significant reduction in the number of movements compared with conventional cannulation  
2235 techniques.<sup>377</sup>

2236 Previous clinical evaluation of a robotic navigation system has shown that it can be used safely for  
2237 cannulation of renal and visceral target arteries during complex endovascular aortic procedures. It  
2238 was found to be most effective for branched and chimney grafts, with an acceptable successful  
2239 cannulation rate during fenestrated stent grafting (81%).<sup>378</sup>

2240 Prospective studies are, however, needed to prove the clinical advantages of robotic navigation.

2241

### 2242 8.1.3 Artificial Intelligence

2243 Introduction of AI technologies in fluoroscopy guided interventions may also reduce radiation doses.  
2244 For example, the ability to use AI to make automatic adjustments to how guidewires and catheters  
2245 appear on screen, may reduce the radiation exposure associated with tracking these devices to the  
2246 desired anatomical location. AI algorithms can automatically recognise devices and trigger real time  
2247 segmentations and improvements in visualisation, i.e., by showing the devices in distinctive colours  
2248 and in higher resolution, allowing easier tracking and requiring less radiation exposure. Several  
2249 groups are currently working on development of AI technologies for this indication.<sup>379, 380</sup>

2250

2251 Another potential application of AI is automated recognition of the site of intervention within a  
2252 fluoroscopy image. Radiation can then be delivered selectively to this region of interest (ROI). An  
2253 integrated AI fluoroscopy (AIF) system has been used for Xray guided endoscopic procedures  
2254 whereby a trained deep neural network recognises the ROI and subsequently performs ultrafast,  
2255 automated collimation. In a prospective study of 100 patients, radiation exposure was compared in  
2256 those who had endoscopic procedures using either a conventional or AI equipped fluoroscopy  
2257 system. Radiation exposure to patients was significantly lower for the AIF system compared with the  
2258 conventional fluoroscopy system, evidenced by a reduction in DAP from 5.7 mGym<sup>2</sup> to 2.2 mGym<sup>2</sup> (*p*

2259 < .001) and almost 60% less radiation scatter.<sup>381</sup> Application of similar AIF systems for performing  
2260 endovascular procedures would merit research.

2261 Other desired AI driven technologies would include those that facilitate automated intra-operative  
2262 dose reduction and also algorithms that drive warning systems, for example, those that trigger when  
2263 operators fail to step back adequately during DSA acquisitions.

## 2264 8.2 Gaps in practice and evidence

### 2265 8.2.1 Global harmonisation of radiation safety practices

2266 As discussed in chapter 2, the European legislation is clear in terms of dose limits and the high level  
2267 needs for management of occupational, public and medical exposures. However, many of the details  
2268 related to how to educate and manage the day to day practices in terms of personal protection  
2269 equipment, dosimetry and monitoring are left to national regulations. Further, there is very little by  
2270 way of international standardisation of regulatory practices. In order to promote global  
2271 harmonisation, this standardisation needs to be established, through closer regional and national  
2272 working.

2273 An important consideration is low and middle income countries, where resources are limited. In  
2274 these environments the most cost effective means of reducing radiation exposure should be  
2275 identified and prioritised to allow the best protection that is feasible.

2276

### 2277 8.2.2 Radiation dose reference levels

2278 Evaluation of the literature carried out for collation of these guidelines has shown a large variation in  
2279 published radiation doses used for performing endovascular procedures. Two of the reasons for this  
2280 variability are the endovascular operators' technique and the C arm equipment used. The expected  
2281 radiation dose for a standard procedure should be better defined. This will come from standardised  
2282 collection of procedure specific dose values for all endovascular operations. Two dosimetric

2283 parameters that should be routinely collected and are offered by most Xray guidance equipment  
2284 regardless of the hardware and manufacturer are Air-Kerma Area Product and Air Kerma at the  
2285 patient entrance reference point (see chapter 2.2). Working groups can then use these data to set  
2286 national DRLs (see chapter 2) for endovascular procedures and facilitate the use of radiation dosage  
2287 as an additional quality metric for centres performing these procedures.

2288

### 2289 8.2.3 Pregnant staff in the endovascular operating room

2290 As discussed in chapter 2, regulations clearly stipulate that unborn children of radiation workers are  
2291 subject to the public dose limits, i.e., within the EU, 1 mGy per year.<sup>8</sup> Some work has focused on how  
2292 this is managed in practice in various different medical exposure settings, however, there is little by  
2293 way of standardisation of practice in this area. Further work is urgently needed regarding how to  
2294 best minimise risks and support safe normal working for pregnant staff in the endovascular operating  
2295 environment. This should also include better education of personnel and employers with regard to  
2296 the special considerations required for pregnant workers who are exposed to occupational radiation.

2297

### 2298 8.2.4 Biological correlates of radiation exposure

2299 More radiobiological mechanistic and epidemiological research, and better linkage between these  
2300 two areas, is needed to clearly determine the health effects of ionising radiation exposures. A key  
2301 open question regards how risks vary with age, and this is especially important for younger patients  
2302 who will live longer post-radiation exposure, and thus who have larger total risks of developing  
2303 radiation induced cancers, for example. It is also important to increase knowledge regarding  
2304 individual risks of radiation exposures, both for patients and for staff working with a variety of  
2305 different exposure scenarios, with varying annual doses depending on a wide range of factors  
2306 including training, use of dosimetry and personal protection equipment. Use of cutting edge

2307 biological techniques, including genetic profiling may in the future identify individuals at particular  
2308 risk from occupational radiation exposure and may even guide their career decisions.<sup>382</sup> Validation of  
2309 microRNAs and non-coding RNAs in chronically exposed personnel may reveal novel biomarkers of  
2310 exposure and sensitivity to exposure. Another area that requires attention is better prospective  
2311 monitoring of health outcomes in radiation exposed medical staff. Without long term data collection  
2312 on the incidence of cancer in these individuals, for example, we will never know if occupational  
2313 radiation exposure truly increases the risk of malignancy in these individuals. The larger studies  
2314 currently available are not conclusive as risks are low and the statistical power of these studies are  
2315 not high enough. The advent of innovative study design and analysis for rare events may circumvent  
2316 limitations encountered to date,

2317

#### 2318 8.2.5 The value of real time dosimetry

2319 It would seem intuitive that the use of real time dosimetry, providing a second by second readout of  
2320 the effect of the operator's action on radiation exposure, would promote radiation safety. This has  
2321 not been proven conclusively, however, and more studies are needed to objectively determine the  
2322 additional role of this adjunct in relation to the other safety behaviours adopted in the endovascular  
2323 operating room. Specifically, observational studies that aim to quantify the radiation dose savings in  
2324 operators wearing real time dosimeters and any behaviour modifications that result from the  
2325 operator watching their dose rise. Such studies would also allow operator doses to be related to  
2326 doses absorbed by the patient. Expected benefits of real time dosimetry with direct feedback need  
2327 to be confirmed and quantified for endovascular procedures in clinical comparative series.

#### 2328 8.2.6 Operator control of C arm equipment

2329 In most countries, trained endovascular operator control of the C arm is preferred to assistant  
2330 control. It is perceived that this will reduce radiation exposure since the operator knows precisely  
2331 when to initiate and cease screening based upon the intended purpose. Furthermore, the operator

2332 can specifically set the appropriate acquisition parameters such as collimation, magnification and  
2333 frame rate, thereby limiting exposure and scatter and focusing upon the region of interest involved in  
2334 that specific part of the procedure. There is, however, limited evidence to support this notion and  
2335 further studies are needed that quantify radiation exposure according to workflow within the  
2336 endovascular operating room, including the individuals who are responsible for controlling the C arm.

2337

#### 2338 8.2.7 Personal protection equipment

2339 The additional value of leg shields needs to be defined. Available evidence is so far limited to a single  
2340 study and further data are needed, especially in combination with other protection devices.

2341 The additional value of full body shields needs to be supported by clinical data. Also, the high cost of  
2342 the only system available today also means that cost aspects need to be highlighted. Alternative  
2343 whole body protection needs to be developed and evaluated.

2344 Reports of potential lead contamination on lead aprons are worrying, and the extent and significance  
2345 of this need to be clarified urgently.

2346

#### 2347 8.2.8 Education and training

2348 Radiation protection training is mostly regulated by national authorities. Ideally these regulations  
2349 should be reviewed and compared across the European member states to study any similarities and  
2350 differences, allowing authorities to optimise or adjust their regulations about radiation protection  
2351 training.

2352 It is important that structured programmes are established for training the trainers in radiation  
2353 safety. An ideal model might be for an appropriately trained medical physicist and a healthcare  
2354 professional who uses radiation in day to day work in the endovascular operating room to run



2355 radiation safety courses together. In addition, the impact of radiation safety courses on the  
2356 knowledge, skills and behaviour of trainees who attend should be studied in a more structured way  
2357 to objectively assess benefits.

2358 Augmented reality and VR simulation is likely to play an increasingly prominent role in preparing  
2359 healthcare personnel prior to working in the endovascular operating room. Practice in environments  
2360 created using these technologies may help raise awareness about factors associated with radiation  
2361 exposure of endovascular team members and aid personnel in: (i) putting into practice radiation  
2362 safety knowledge they have gained; (ii) learning how to use modern technologies safely; and (iii) to  
2363 improve the radiation safety behaviour in endovascular practice to protect both endovascular  
2364 operator and patient. Multicentre trials are needed to demonstrate any benefit related to these  
2365 modern educational materials in order to justify the investment made.

2366 The impact of radiation safety training (knowledge, skills and behaviour) on behaviours of the team  
2367 members in the endovascular operating room should be evaluated regularly. This can be done by  
2368 combining reliable rating scale evaluations, real time dosimeters, dose registration software,  
2369 structured dose reports and possibly artificial intelligence technologies. This may provide detailed  
2370 information about key aspects of the entire endovascular team's radiation safety behaviour, facilitate  
2371 targeted feedback and the development of radiation safety training interventions. This allows a  
2372 targeted approach adapted to the needs of that particular team.

## 2373 REFERENCES

2374

- 2375 1. Schanzer A, Steppacher R, Eslami M, Arous E, Messina L, Belkin M. Vascular surgery training  
2376 trends from 2001-2007: A substantial increase in total procedure volume is driven by escalating  
2377 endovascular procedure volume and stable open procedure volume. *J Vasc Surg.* 2009;49:1339-44.
- 2378 2. Beck AW, Sedrakyan A, Mao J, Venermo M, Faizer R, Debus S, et al. Variations in Abdominal  
2379 Aortic Aneurysm Care: A Report From the International Consortium of Vascular Registries.  
2380 *Circulation.* 2016;134:1948-58.
- 2381 3. Suckow BD, Goodney PP, Columbo JA, Kang R, Stone DH, Sedrakyan A, et al. National trends  
2382 in open surgical, endovascular, and branched-fenestrated endovascular aortic aneurysm repair in  
2383 Medicare patients. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;67:1690-7 e1.
- 2384 4. Behrendt CA, Sigvant B, Kuchenbecker J, Grima MJ, Schermerhorn M, Thomson IA, et al.  
2385 Editor's Choice - International Variations and Sex Disparities in the Treatment of Peripheral Arterial  
2386 Occlusive Disease: A Report from VASCUNET and the International Consortium of Vascular Registries.  
2387 *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2020;60:873-80.
- 2388 5. Kirkwood ML, Guild JB, Arbique GM, Anderson JA, Valentine RJ, Timaran C. Surgeon radiation  
2389 dose during complex endovascular procedures. *J Vasc Surg.* 2015;62:457-63.
- 2390 6. El-Sayed T, Patel AS, Cho JS, Kelly JA, Ludwinski FE, Saha P, et al. Radiation-Induced DNA  
2391 Damage in Operators Performing Endovascular Aortic Repair. *Circulation.* 2017;136:2406-16.
- 2392 7. Mohapatra A, Greenberg RK, Mastracci TM, Eagleton MJ, Thornsberry B. Radiation exposure  
2393 to operating room personnel and patients during endovascular procedures. *J Vasc Surg.* 2013;58:702-  
2394 9.

- 2395 8. Council Directive 2013/59/EURATOM of 5 December 2013 laying down basic safety standards  
2396 for protection against the dangers arising from exposure to ionising radiation, and repealing  
2397 Directives 89/618/Euratom, 90/641/Euratom, 96/29/Euratom, 97/43/Euratom and  
2398 2003/122/Euratom. Official Journal of the European Union [https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?qid=1561896809548&uri=CELEX:32013L0059)  
2399 [content/EN/TXT/?qid=1561896809548&uri=CELEX:32013L0059](https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?qid=1561896809548&uri=CELEX:32013L0059).
- 2400 9. ICRP. Occupational radiological protection in interventional procedures. ICRP Publication 139.  
2401 Ann ICRP. 2018;47.
- 2402 10. ICRP. Radiological Protection in Fluoroscopically Guided Procedures outside the Imaging  
2403 Department. ICRP Publication 117. Ann ICRP. 2010;40.
- 2404 11. ICRP. Avoidance of Radiation Injuries from Medical Interventional Procedures. ICRP  
2405 Publication 85. Ann ICRP. 2000;30.
- 2406 12. Fletcher DW, Miller DL, Balter S, Taylor MA. Comparison of four techniques to estimate  
2407 radiation dose to skin during angiographic and interventional radiology procedures. J Vasc Interv  
2408 Radiol. 2002;13:391-7.
- 2409 13. Miller DL, Balter S, Cole PE, Lu HT, Schueler BA, Geisinger M, et al. Radiation doses in  
2410 interventional radiology procedures: the RAD-IR study: part I: overall measures of dose. J Vasc Interv  
2411 Radiol. 2003;14:711-27.
- 2412 14. Miller DL, Balter S, Wagner LK, Cardella J, Clark TW, Neithamer CDJ, et al. Quality  
2413 improvement guidelines for recording patient radiation dose in the medical record. J Vasc Interv  
2414 Radiol. 2004;15:423-9.
- 2415 15. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Radiation dose management  
2416 for fluoroscopically-guided interventional medical procedures. NCRP Report No. 168. 2010.

- 2417 16. Chait J, Davis N, Ostrozhynskyy Y, Rajae S, Marks N, Hingorani A, et al. Radiation exposure  
2418 during non-thrombotic iliac vein stenting. *Vascular*. 2019;27:617-22.
- 2419 17. Barbati ME, Gombert A, Schleimer K, Kotelis D, Wittens CHA, Bruners P, et al. Assessing  
2420 radiation exposure to patients during endovascular treatment of chronic venous obstruction. *J Vasc  
2421 Surg Venous Lymphat Disord*. 2019;7:392-8.
- 2422 18. Lim CS, Waseem S, El-Sayed T, Budge J, Quintana B, Thulasidasan N, et al. Patient radiation  
2423 exposure for endovascular deep venous interventions. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord*.  
2424 2020;8:259-67.
- 2425 19. Baccellieri D, Apruzzi L, Ardita V, Bilman V, De Cobelli F, Melissano G, et al. Intraoperative  
2426 completion cone-beam computed tomography for the assessment of residual lesions after primary  
2427 treatment of proximal venous outflow obstructions. *Phlebology*. 2022;37:55-62.
- 2428 20. Tuthill E, O'Hora L, O'Donohoe M, Panci S, Gilligan P, Campion D, et al. Investigation of  
2429 reference levels and radiation dose associated with abdominal EVAR (endovascular aneurysm repair)  
2430 procedures across several European Centres. *Eur Radiol*. 2017;27:4846-56.
- 2431 21. Farah J, Gonzalez-Mendez LA, Dufay F, Amir S, Royer B, Gabriel H, et al. Patient exposure and  
2432 diagnostic reference levels in operating rooms: a multi-centric retrospective study in over 150 private  
2433 and public French clinics. *J Radiol Prot*. 2020.
- 2434 22. Vassileva J, Rehani M. Diagnostic reference levels. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2015;204:W1-3.
- 2435 23. ICRP. Diagnostic reference levels in medical imaging. ICRP Publication 135. *Ann ICRP*.  
2436 2017;46.
- 2437 24. Rial R, Vañó E, Río-Solá MLD, Fernández JM, Sánchez RM, Santervás LAC, et al. National  
2438 Diagnostic Reference Levels for Endovascular Aneurysm Repair and Optimisation Strategies. *Eur J  
2439 Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2020;60:837-42.

- 2440 25. Koenig TR, Wolff D, Mettler FA, K. WL. Skin injuries from fluoroscopically guided procedures:  
2441 part 1, characteristics of radiation injury. AJR Am J Roentgenol. 2001;177:3-11.
- 2442 26. Koenig TR, Mettler FA, Wagner LK. Skin Injuries from Fluoroscopically Guided Procedures:  
2443 Part 2, Review of 73 Cases and Recommendations for Minimizing Dose Delivered to Patient. AJR Am J  
2444 Roentgenol. 2001;177:13-20.
- 2445 27. DiCarlo AL, Bandremer AC, Hollingsworth BA, Kasim S, Lanionu A, Todd NF, et al. Cutaneous  
2446 Radiation Injuries: Models, Assessment and Treatments. Radiat Res. 2020;194:315-44.
- 2447 28. ICRP. ICRP Statement on Tissue Reactions / Early and Late Effects of Radiation in Normal  
2448 Tissues and Organs – Threshold Doses for Tissue Reactions in a Radiation Protection Context. ICRP  
2449 Publication 118. Ann ICRP. 2012;41.
- 2450 29. Ozasa K, Grant EJ, Kodama K. Japanese Legacy Cohorts: The Life Span Study Atomic Bomb  
2451 Survivor Cohort and Survivors' Offspring. J Epidemiol. 2018;28:162-9.
- 2452 30. National Research Council. Health Risks from Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation:  
2453 BEIR VII Phase 2. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2006. 422 p.
- 2454 31. Calabrese EJ. Hormesis: Path and Progression to Significance. Int J Mol Sci. 2018;19.
- 2455 32. Boice JD. The linear nonthreshold (LNT) model as used in radiation protection: an NCRP  
2456 update. Int J Radiat Biol. 2017;93:1079-92.
- 2457 33. ICRP. The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological  
2458 Protection. ICRP Publication 103. Ann ICRP. 2007;36:2-4.
- 2459 34. Tapiovaara M, Siiskonen T. PCXMC: A Monte Carlo program for calculating patient doses in  
2460 medical x-ray examinations. STUK - Radiation and Nuclear Safety Authority, Editor. Helsinki, Finland,  
2461 2008.

- 2462 35. Borrego D, Lowe EM, Kitahara CM, Lee C. Assessment of PCXMC for patients with different  
2463 body size in chest and abdominal x ray examinations: a Monte Carlo simulation study. *Phys Med Biol.*  
2464 2018;63:065015.
- 2465 36. Harbron RW, Abdelhalim M, Ainsbury EA, Eakins JS, Alam A, Lee C, et al. Patient radiation  
2466 dose from x-ray guided endovascular aneurysm repair: a Monte Carlo approach using voxel  
2467 phantoms and detailed exposure information. *J Radiol Prot.* 2020;40:704-26.
- 2468 37. Mathews JD, Forsythe AV, Brady Z, Butler MW, Goergen SK, Byrnes GB, et al. Cancer risk in  
2469 680,000 people exposed to computed tomography scans in childhood or adolescence: data linkage  
2470 study of 11 million Australians. *BMJ.* 2013;346:f2360.
- 2471 38. Vano E, Gonzalez L, Fernandez JM, Guibelalde E. Patient dose values in interventional  
2472 radiology. *Br J Radiol.* 1995;68:1215-20.
- 2473 39. Sanchez R, Vano E, Fernandez JM, Machado A, Roas N. Visual and numerical methods to  
2474 measure patient skin doses in interventional procedures using radiochromic XR-RV2 films. *Radiat*  
2475 *Prot Dosimetry.* 2011;147:94-8.
- 2476 40. Ding GX, Malcolm AW. An optically stimulated luminescence dosimeter for measuring patient  
2477 exposure from imaging guidance procedures. *Phys Med Biol.* 2013;58:5885-97.
- 2478 41. Struelens L, Bacher K, Bosmans H, Bleeser F, Hoornaert MT, Malchair F, et al. Establishment  
2479 of trigger levels to steer the follow-up of radiation effects in patients undergoing fluoroscopically-  
2480 guided interventional procedures in Belgium. *Phys Med.* 2014;30:934-40.
- 2481 42. den Boer A, de Feijter PJ, Serruys PW, Roelandt JR. Real-time quantification and display of  
2482 skin radiation during coronary angiography and intervention. *Circulation.* 2001;104:1779-84.

- 2483 43. Khodadadegan Y, Zhang M, Pavlicek W, Paden RG, Chong B, Schueler BA, et al. Automatic  
2484 monitoring of localized skin dose with fluoroscopic and interventional procedures. *J Digit Imaging*.  
2485 2011;24:626-39.
- 2486 44. Rana VK, Rudin S, Bednarek DR. A tracking system to calculate patient skin dose in real-time  
2487 during neurointerventional procedures using a biplane x-ray imaging system. *Med Phys*.  
2488 2016;43:5131.
- 2489 45. Sanchez RM, Vano E, Fernandez JM, Escaned J. Evaluation of a real-time display for skin dose  
2490 map in cardiac catheterisation procedures. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry*. 2015;165:240-3.
- 2491 46. Sanchez RM, Vano E, Fernandez JM, Ten JJ, Mendez Montero JV, Armijo J et al. Experience  
2492 with a real time patient skin dose distribution estimator for interventional radiology. *European*  
2493 *Congress of Radiology 2017 poster*.
- 2494 47. Stecker MS, Balter S, Towbin RB, Miller DL, Vañó E, Bartal G, et al. Guidelines for patient  
2495 radiation dose management. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2009;20:S263-73.
- 2496 48. Lee WH, Nguyen PK, Fleischmann D, Wu JC. DNA damage-associated biomarkers in studying  
2497 individual sensitivity to low-dose radiation from cardiovascular imaging. *Eur Heart J*. 2016;37:3075-  
2498 80.
- 2499 49. Beels L, Bacher K, De Wolf D, Werbrouck J, Thierens H. gamma-H2AX foci as a biomarker for  
2500 patient X-ray exposure in pediatric cardiac catheterization: are we underestimating radiation risks?  
2501 *Circulation*. 2009;120:1903-9.
- 2502 50. Sari-Minodier I, Orsière T, Auquier P, Martin F, Botta A. Cytogenetic monitoring by use of the  
2503 micronucleus assay among hospital workers exposed to low doses of ionizing radiation. *Mutat Res*.  
2504 2007;629:111-21.

- 2505 51. Zakeri F, Hirobe T. A cytogenetic approach to the effects of low levels of ionizing radiations  
2506 on occupationally exposed individuals. *Eur J Radiol.* 2010;73:191-5.
- 2507 52. Nguyen PK, Lee WH, Li YF, Hong WX, Hu S, Chan C, et al. Assessment of the Radiation Effects  
2508 of Cardiac CT Angiography Using Protein and Genetic Biomarkers. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging.*  
2509 2015;8:873-84.
- 2510 53. Borghini A, Vecoli C, Mercuri A, Carpeggiani C, Piccaluga E, Guagliumi G, et al. Low-Dose  
2511 Exposure to Ionizing Radiation Deregulates the Brain-Specific MicroRNA-134 in Interventional  
2512 Cardiologists. *Circulation.* 2017;136:2516-8.
- 2513 54. Hall J, Jeggo PA, West C, Gomolka M, Quintens R, Badie C, et al. Ionizing radiation biomarkers  
2514 in epidemiological studies - An update. *Mutat Res Rev Mutat Res.* 2017;771:59-84.
- 2515 55. Patel R, Sweeting MJ, Powell JT, Greenhalgh RM, investigators Et. Endovascular versus open  
2516 repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm in 15-years' follow-up of the UK endovascular aneurysm repair  
2517 trial 1 (EVAR trial 1): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet.* 2016;388:2366-74.
- 2518 56. Markar SR, Vidal-Diez A, Sounderajah V, Mackenzie H, Hanna GB, Thompson M, et al. A  
2519 population-based cohort study examining the risk of abdominal cancer after endovascular abdominal  
2520 aortic aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2019;69:1776-85.e2.
- 2521 57. Zoli S, Trabattoni P, Dainese L, Annoni A, Saccu C, Fumagalli M, et al. Cumulative radiation  
2522 exposure during thoracic endovascular aneurysm repair and subsequent follow-up. *Eur J*  
2523 *Cardiothorac Surg.* 2012;42:254-9; discussion 9-60.
- 2524 58. Balter S, Hopewell JW, Miller DL, Wagner LK, Zelefsky MJ. Fluoroscopically guided  
2525 interventional procedures: a review of radiation effects on patients' skin and hair. *Radiology.*  
2526 2010;254:326-41.



- 2527 59. Weerakkody RA, Walsh SR, Cousins C, Goldstone KE, Tang TY, Gaunt ME. Radiation exposure  
2528 during endovascular aneurysm repair. *Br J Surg.* 2008;95:699-702.
- 2529 60. Kirkwood ML, Arbique GM, Guild JB, Timaran C, Anderson JA, Valentine RJ. Deterministic  
2530 effects after fenestrated endovascular aortic aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2015;61:902-6.
- 2531 61. Kirkwood ML, Arbique GM, Guild JB, Timaran C, Valentine RJ, Anderson JA. Radiation-induced  
2532 skin injury after complex endovascular procedures. *J Vasc Surg.* 2014;60:742-8.
- 2533 62. Walsh SR, Cousins C, Tang TY, Gaunt ME, Boyle JR. Ionizing Radiation in Endovascular  
2534 Interventions. *J Endovasc Ther.* 2008;15:680-7.
- 2535 63. Zielinski JM, Garner MJ, Band PR, Krewski D, Shilnikova NS, Jiang H, et al. Health outcomes of  
2536 low-dose ionizing radiation exposure among medical workers: a cohort study of the Canadian  
2537 national dose registry of radiation workers. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health.* 2009;22:149-56.
- 2538 64. Preston DL, Kitahara CM, Freedman DM, Sigurdson AJ, Simon SL, Little MP, et al. Breast  
2539 cancer risk and protracted low-to-moderate dose occupational radiation exposure in the US  
2540 Radiologic Technologists Cohort, 1983-2008. *Br J Cancer.* 2016;115:1105-12.
- 2541 65. Rajaraman P, Doody MM, Yu CL, Preston DL, Miller JS, Sigurdson AJ, et al. Cancer Risks in U.S.  
2542 Radiologic Technologists Working With Fluoroscopically Guided Interventional Procedures, 1994-  
2543 2008. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2016;206:1101-8.
- 2544 66. Yoshinaga S, Hauptmann M, Sigurdson AJ, Doody MM, Freedman DM, Alexander BH, et al.  
2545 Nonmelanoma skin cancer in relation to ionizing radiation exposure among U.S. radiologic  
2546 technologists. *Int J Cancer.* 2005;115:828-34.
- 2547 67. Leuraud K, Richardson DB, Cardis E, Daniels RD, Gillies M, O'Hagan JA, et al. Ionising radiation  
2548 and risk of death from leukaemia and lymphoma in radiation-monitored workers (INWORKS): an  
2549 international cohort study. *Lancet Haematol.* 2015;2:e276-81.

- 2550 68. Andreassi MG, Piccaluga E, Guagliumi G, Del Greco M, Gaita F, Picano E. Occupational Health  
2551 Risks in Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory Workers. *Circ Cardiovasc Interv.* 2016;9:e003273.
- 2552 69. Wang JX, Zhang LA, Li BX, Zhao YC, Wang ZQ, Zhang JY, et al. Cancer incidence and risk  
2553 estimation among medical x-ray workers in China, 1950-1995. *Health Phys.* 2002;82:455-66.
- 2554 70. Berrington A, Darby SC, Weiss HA, Doll R. 100 years of observation on British radiologists:  
2555 mortality from cancer and other causes 1897-1997. *Br J Radiol.* 2001;74:507-19.
- 2556 71. Reeves RR, Ang L, Bahadorani J, Naghi J, Dominguez A, Palakodeti V, et al. Invasive  
2557 Cardiologists Are Exposed to Greater Left Sided Cranial Radiation: The BRAIN Study (Brain Radiation  
2558 Exposure and Attenuation During Invasive Cardiology Procedures). *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.*  
2559 2015;8:1197-206.
- 2560 72. Roguin A, Goldstein J, Bar O, Goldstein JA. Brain and neck tumors among physicians  
2561 performing interventional procedures. *Am J Cardiol.* 2013;111:1368-72.
- 2562 73. Kitahara CM, Linet MS, Balter S, Miller DL, Rajaraman P, Cahoon EK, et al. Occupational  
2563 Radiation Exposure and Deaths From Malignant Intracranial Neoplasms of the Brain and CNS in U.S.  
2564 Radiologic Technologists, 1983-2012. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2017;208:1278-84.
- 2565 74. Kleiman NJ. Radiation cataract. *Ann ICRP.* 2012;41:80-97.
- 2566 75. Klein LW, Miller DL, Balter S, Laskey W, Haines D, Norbash A, et al. Occupational health  
2567 hazards in the interventional laboratory: time for a safer environment. *Radiology.* 2009;250:538-44.
- 2568 76. Worgul BV, Kundiyev YI, Sergiyenko NM, Chumak VV, Vitte PM, Medvedovsky C, et al.  
2569 Cataracts among Chernobyl clean-up workers: implications regarding permissible eye exposures.  
2570 *Radiat Res.* 2007;167:233-43.

- 2571 77. Jungi S, Ante M, Geisbusch P, Hoedlmoser H, Kleinau P, Bockler D. Protected and  
2572 Unprotected Radiation Exposure to the Eye Lens during Endovascular Procedures in Hybrid Operating  
2573 Rooms. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2022.
- 2574 78. Chodick G, Bekiroglu N, Hauptmann M, Alexander BH, Freedman DM, Doody MM, et al. Risk  
2575 of cataract after exposure to low doses of ionizing radiation: a 20-year prospective cohort study  
2576 among US radiologic technologists. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2008;168:620-31.
- 2577 79. Elmaraezy A, Ebraheem Morra M, Tarek Mohammed A, Al-Habaa A, Elgebaly A,  
2578 Abdelmotaleb Ghazy A, et al. Risk of cataract among interventional cardiologists and catheterization  
2579 lab staff: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.* 2017;90:1-9.
- 2580 80. Karatasakis A, Brilakis HS, Danek BA, Karacsonyi J, Martinez-Parachini JR, Nguyen-Trong PJ, et  
2581 al. Radiation-associated lens changes in the cardiac catheterization laboratory: Results from the IC-  
2582 CATARACT (CATaracts Attributed to RAdiation in the CaTh lab) study. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.*  
2583 2018;91:647-54.
- 2584 81. Bhatti P, Sigurdson AJ, Mabuchi K. Can low-dose radiation increase risk of cardiovascular  
2585 disease? *Lancet.* 2008;372:697-9.
- 2586 82. Little MP, Tawn EJ, Tzoulaki I, Wakeford R, Hildebrandt G, Paris F, et al. A systematic review  
2587 of epidemiological associations between low and moderate doses of ionizing radiation and late  
2588 cardiovascular effects, and their possible mechanisms. *Radiat Res.* 2008;169:99-109.
- 2589 83. Galper SL, Yu JB, Mauch PM, Strasser JF, Silver B, Lacasce A, et al. Clinically significant cardiac  
2590 disease in patients with Hodgkin lymphoma treated with mediastinal irradiation. *Blood.*  
2591 2011;117:412-8.
- 2592 84. Taylor CW, McGale P, Darby SC. Cardiac risks of breast-cancer radiotherapy: a contemporary  
2593 view. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol).* 2006;18:236-46.

- 2594 85. Liu JJ, Freedman DM, Little MP, Doody MM, Alexander BH, Kitahara CM, et al. Work history  
2595 and mortality risks in 90,268 US radiological technologists. *Occup Environ Med.* 2014;71:819-35.
- 2596 86. European Commission Directorate-General for Energy Directorate D — Nuclear Safety & Fuel  
2597 Cycle Unit D.3 — Radiation Protection. European Guidelines on Medical Physics Expert. Radiation  
2598 Protection No. 174. 2014. <https://ec.europa.eu/energy/sites/ener/files/documents/174.pdf>.  
2599 Accessed 9 January, 2020.
- 2600 87. Casar B, Lopes Mdo C, Drljevic A, Gershkevitch E, Pesznyak C. Medical physics in Europe  
2601 following recommendations of the International Atomic Energy Agency. *Radiol Oncol.* 2016;50:64-72.
- 2602 88. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Medical Radiation Exposure of  
2603 Patients in the United States. NCRP Report No. 184. 2019.
- 2604 89. Mettler FA, Jr., Mahesh M, Bhargavan-Chatfield M, Chambers CE, Elee JG, Frush DP, et al.  
2605 Patient Exposure from Radiologic and Nuclear Medicine Procedures in the United States: Procedure  
2606 Volume and Effective Dose for the Period 2006-2016. *Radiology.* 2020;295:418-27.
- 2607 90. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Preconception and Prenatal  
2608 Radiation Exposure: Health Effects and Protective Guidance. NCRP Report No. 174. 2013.
- 2609 91. Oatway W, Jones A, Holmes S, Watson S, Cabianca T. Ionising Radiation Exposure of the UK  
2610 Population: 2010 Review. PHE Report Series PHE-CRCE-026. 2016. [https://www.phe-  
2611 protection-services.org.uk/cms/assets/gfx/content/resource\\_3595csc0e8517b1f.pdf](https://www.phe-protection-services.org.uk/cms/assets/gfx/content/resource_3595csc0e8517b1f.pdf) (Accessed 20  
2612 November 2020).
- 2613 92. Stahl CM, Meisinger QC, Andre MP, Kinney TB, Newton IG. Radiation Risk to the Fluoroscopy  
2614 Operator and Staff. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2016;207:737-44.
- 2615 93. Weiss S, Van Herzele I. Radiation Protection Training for Vascular Surgeons in Twenty-One  
2616 European Countries. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2020;59:512-3.

- 2617 94. Shaw PM, Vouyouka A, Reed A. Time for radiation safety program guidelines for pregnant  
2618 trainees and vascular surgeons. *J Vasc Surg.* 2012;55:862-8 e2.
- 2619 95. Bordoli SJ, Carsten CG, 3rd, Cull DL, Johnson BL, Taylor SM. Radiation safety education in  
2620 vascular surgery training. *J Vasc Surg.* 2014;59:860-4.
- 2621 96. Kamiya K, Ozasa K, Akiba S, Niwa O, Kodama K, Takamura N, et al. Long-term effects of  
2622 radiation exposure on health. *Lancet.* 2015;386:469-78.
- 2623 97. Grant EJ, Furukawa K, Sakata R, Sugiyama H, Sadakane A, Takahashi I, et al. Risk of death  
2624 among children of atomic bomb survivors after 62 years of follow-up: a cohort study. *Lancet Oncol.*  
2625 2015;16:1316-23.
- 2626 98. Dockerty J, Jolly J, Kumar A, Larsen T, McBride D, McGill S, et al. The New Zealand nuclear  
2627 veteran and families study, exploring the options to assess heritable health outcomes. *N Z Med J.*  
2628 2020;133:70-8.
- 2629 99. Vu CT, Elder DH. Pregnancy and the working interventional radiologist. *Semin Intervent*  
2630 *Radiol.* 2013;30:403-7.
- 2631 100. Chandra V, Dorsey C, Reed AB, Shaw P, Banghart D, Zhou W. Monitoring of fetal radiation  
2632 exposure during pregnancy. *J Vasc Surg.* 2013;58:710-4.
- 2633 101. Dauer LT, Thornton RH, Miller DL, Damilakis J, Dixon RG, Marx MV, et al. Radiation  
2634 management for interventions using fluoroscopic or computed tomographic guidance during  
2635 pregnancy: a joint guideline of the Society of Interventional Radiology and the Cardiovascular and  
2636 Interventional Radiological Society of Europe with Endorsement by the Canadian Interventional  
2637 Radiology Association. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2012;23:19-32.
- 2638 102. Suarez RC, Berard P, Harrison JD, Melo DR, Nosske D, Stabin M, et al. Review of standards of  
2639 protection for pregnant workers and their offspring. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2007;127:19-22.

- 2640 103. Chu B, Miodownik D, Williamson MJ, Gao Y, St Germain J, Dauer LT. Radiological protection  
2641 for pregnant women at a large academic medical Cancer Center. *Phys Med.* 2017;43:186-9.
- 2642 104. Dauer LT, Miller DL, Schueler B, Silberzweig J, Balter S, Bartal G, et al. Occupational radiation  
2643 protection of pregnant or potentially pregnant workers in IR: a joint guideline of the Society of  
2644 Interventional Radiology and the Cardiovascular and Interventional Radiological Society of Europe. *J*  
2645 *Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2015;26:171-81.
- 2646 105. Sarkozy A, De Potter T, Heidbuchel H, Ernst S, Kosiuk J, Vano E, et al. Occupational radiation  
2647 exposure in the electrophysiology laboratory with a focus on personnel with reproductive potential  
2648 and during pregnancy: A European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA) consensus document endorsed  
2649 by the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS). *Europace.* 2017;19:1909-22.
- 2650 106. Delichas M, Psarrakos K, Molyvda-Athanassopoulou E, Giannoglou G, Sioundas A,  
2651 Hatzioannou K, et al. Radiation exposure to cardiologists performing interventional cardiology  
2652 procedures. *Eur J Radiol.* 2003;48:268-73.
- 2653 107. Bartal G, Roguin A, Paulo G. Call for Implementing a Radiation Protection Culture in  
2654 Fluoroscopically Guided Interventional Procedures. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2016;206:1110-1.
- 2655 108. Attigah N, Oikonomou K, Hinz U, Knoch T, Demirel S, Verhoeven E, et al. Radiation exposure  
2656 to eye lens and operator hands during endovascular procedures in hybrid operating rooms. *J Vasc*  
2657 *Surg.* 2016;63:198-203.
- 2658 109. Chodick G, Bekiroglu N, Hauptmann M, Alexander BH, Freedman DM, Doody MM, et al. Risk  
2659 of cataract after exposure to low doses of ionizing radiation: a 20-year prospective cohort study  
2660 among US radiologic technologists. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2008;168:620-31.
- 2661 110. Vano E, Kleiman NJ, Duran A, Romano-Miller M, Rehani MM. Radiation-associated lens  
2662 opacities in catheterization personnel: results of a survey and direct assessments. *J Vasc Interv*  
2663 *Radiol.* 2013;24:197-204.

- 2664 111. Monastiriotis S, Comito M, Labropoulos N. Radiation exposure in endovascular repair of  
2665 abdominal and thoracic aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg.* 2015;62:753-61.
- 2666 112. Panuccio G, Greenberg RK, Wunderle K, Mastracci TM, Eagleton MG, Davros W. Comparison  
2667 of indirect radiation dose estimates with directly measured radiation dose for patients and operators  
2668 during complex endovascular procedures. *J Vasc Surg.* 2011;53:885-94 e1.
- 2669 113. Aarii T, Uchino S, Kubo Y, Kiyama S, Uezono S. Radiation exposure to anaesthetists during  
2670 endovascular procedures. *Anaesthesia.* 2015;70:47-50.
- 2671 114. Bacchim Neto FA, Alves AF, Mascarenhas YM, Nicolucci P, Pina DR. Occupational radiation  
2672 exposure in vascular interventional radiology: A complete evaluation of different body regions. *Phys*  
2673 *Med.* 2016;32:1019-24.
- 2674 115. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Use of personal monitors to  
2675 estimate effective dose equivalent and effective dose to workers for external exposure to low-LET  
2676 radiation. NCRP Report No. 122. 1995.
- 2677 116. Bordy JM, Gualdrini G, Daures J, Mariotti F. Principles for the design and calibration of  
2678 radiation protection dosimeters for operational and protection quantities for eye lens dosimetry.  
2679 *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2011;144:257-61.
- 2680 117. Carinou E, Ferrari P, Bjelac OC, Gingaume M, Merce MS, O'Connor U. Eye lens monitoring for  
2681 interventional radiology personnel: dosimeters, calibration and practical aspects of H p (3)  
2682 monitoring. A 2015 review. *J Radiol Prot.* 2015;35:R17-34.
- 2683 118. Andrade G, Khoury HJ, Garzon WJ, Dubourcq F, Bredow MF, Monsignore LM, et al. Radiation  
2684 Exposure of Patients and Interventional Radiologists during Prostatic Artery Embolization: A  
2685 Prospective Single-Operator Study. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2017;28:517-21.

- 2686 119. Anderson NE, King SH, Miller KL. Variations in dose to the extremities of  
2687 vascular/interventional radiologists. *Health Phys.* 1999;76:S39-40.
- 2688 120. Albayati MA, Kelly S, Gallagher D, Dourado R, Patel AS, Saha P, et al. Editor's choice--  
2689 Angulation of the C-arm during complex endovascular aortic procedures increases radiation exposure  
2690 to the head. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2015;49:396-402.
- 2691 121. European Commission Directorate-General for Energy and Transport Directorate H —  
2692 Nuclear Energy Unit H.4 — Radiation Protection. Technical Recommendations for Monitoring  
2693 Individuals Occupationally Exposed to External Radiation. Radiation Protection No. 160. 2009.  
2694 <https://ec.europa.eu/energy/sites/ener/files/documents/160.pdf>.
- 2695 122. Miller DL, Balter S, Cole PE, Lu HT, Berenstein A, Albert R, et al. Radiation doses in  
2696 interventional radiology procedures: the RAD-IR study: part II: skin dose. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.*  
2697 2003;14:977-90.
- 2698 123. Komemushi A, Suzuki S, Sano A, Kanno S, Kariya S, Nakatani M, et al. Radiation dose of nurses  
2699 during IR procedures: a controlled trial evaluating operator alerts before nursing tasks. *J Vasc Interv*  
2700 *Radiol.* 2014;25:1195-9.
- 2701 124. Cameron J. Radiation dosimetry. *Environ Health Perspect.* 1991;91:45-8.
- 2702 125. Poudel S, Weir L, Dowling D, Medich DC. Changes in Occupational Radiation Exposures after  
2703 Incorporation of a Real-time Dosimetry System in the Interventional Radiology Suite. *Health Phys.*  
2704 2016;111:S166-71.
- 2705 126. Miljanic S, Knezevic Z, Stuhec M, Ranogajec-Komor M, Krpan K, Vekic B. Energy dependence  
2706 of new thermoluminescent detectors in terms of HP(10) values. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.*  
2707 2003;106:253-6.



- 2708 127. Ito H, Kobayashi I, Watanabe K, Ochi S, Yanagawa N. Evaluation of scattered radiation from  
2709 fluoroscopy using small OSL dosimeters. *Radiol Phys Technol.* 2019;12:393-400.
- 2710 128. Chida K, Kato M, Inaba Y, Kobayashi R, Nakamura M, Abe Y, et al. Real-time patient radiation  
2711 dosimeter for use in interventional radiology. *Phys Med.* 2016;32:1475-8.
- 2712 129. Inaba Y, Nakamura M, Chida K, Zuguchi M. Effectiveness of a novel real-time dosimeter in  
2713 interventional radiology: a comparison of new and old radiation sensors. *Radiol Phys Technol.*  
2714 2018;11:445-50.
- 2715 130. Baptista M, Figueira C, Teles P, Cardoso G, Zankl M, Vaz P. Assessment of the occupational  
2716 exposure in real time during interventional cardiology procedures. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.*  
2717 2015;165:304-9.
- 2718 131. Baumann F, Katzen BT, Carelsen B, Diehm N, Benenati JF, Pena CS. The Effect of Realtime  
2719 Monitoring on Dose Exposure to Staff Within an Interventional Radiology Setting. *Cardiovasc*  
2720 *Intervent Radiol.* 2015;38:1105-11.
- 2721 132. Muller MC, Welle K, Strauss A, Naehle PC, Pennekamp PH, Weber O, et al. Real-time  
2722 dosimetry reduces radiation exposure of orthopaedic surgeons. *Orthop Traumatol Surg Res.*  
2723 2014;100:947-51.
- 2724 133. Bogaert E, Bacher K, Thierens H. A large-scale multicentre study in Belgium of dose area  
2725 product values and effective doses in interventional cardiology using contemporary X-ray equipment.  
2726 *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2008;128:312-23.
- 2727 134. Sailer AM, Vergoossen L, Paulis L, van Zwam WH, Das M, Wildberger JE, et al. Personalized  
2728 Feedback on Staff Dose in Fluoroscopy-Guided Interventions: A New Era in Radiation Dose  
2729 Monitoring. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol.* 2017;40:1756-62.

- 2730 135. Borrego D, Kitahara CM, Balter S, Yoder C. Occupational Doses to Medical Staff Performing or  
2731 Assisting with Fluoroscopically Guided Interventional Procedures. *Radiology*. 2020;294:353-9.
- 2732 136. National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements. Uncertainties in the  
2733 Measurement and Dosimetry of External Radiation: Recommendations of the National Council on  
2734 Radiation Protection and Measurements. NCRP Report No. 158. 2007.
- 2735 137. ICRP. Radiological Protection in Medicine. ICRP Publication 105. *Ann ICRP* 2007; 37.
- 2736 138. Hertault A, Maurel B, Midulla M, Bordier C, Desponds L, Saeed Kilani M, et al. Editor's Choice  
2737 - Minimizing Radiation Exposure During Endovascular Procedures: Basic Knowledge, Literature  
2738 Review, and Reporting Standards. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2015;50:21-36.
- 2739 139. Resch TA, Törnqvist P, Sonesson B, Dias NV. Techniques to reduce radiation for patients and  
2740 operators during aortic endografting. *J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino)*. 2016;57:178-84.
- 2741 140. Maurel B, Hertault A, Mont LSd, Cazaban S, Rinckenbach S. A Multicenter Survey of  
2742 Endovascular Theatre Equipment and Radiation Exposure in France during Iliac Procedures. *Ann Vasc  
2743 Surg*. 2017;40:50-6.
- 2744 141. Stangenberg L, Shuja F, Bom IMJvd, Alfen MHGv, Hamdan AD, Wyers MC, et al. Modern Fixed  
2745 Imaging Systems Reduce Radiation Exposure to Patients and Providers. *Vasc Endovascular Surg*.  
2746 2018;52:52-8.
- 2747 142. Doyen B, Maurel B, Hertault A, Vlerick P, Mastracci T, Herzeele IV, et al. Radiation Safety  
2748 Performance is More than Simply Measuring Doses! Development of a Radiation Safety Rating Scale.  
2749 *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol*. 2020;43:1331-41.
- 2750 143. Dawson J, Haulon S. Radiation Stewardship: Radiation Exposure, Protection and Safety in  
2751 Contemporary Endovascular Practice. In: *Mechanisms of Vascular Disease - A Reference Book for  
2752 Vascular Specialists* Ed R Fitridge. 2nd ed. Springer Nature. 2020.

- 2753 144. Parisi MT, Bermo MS, Alessio AM, Sharp SE, Gelfand MJ, Shulkin BL. Optimization of Pediatric  
2754 PET/CT. *Semin Nucl Med.* 2017;47:258-74.
- 2755 145. Killewich LA, Falls G, Mastracci TM, Brown KR. Factors affecting radiation injury. *J Vasc Surg.*  
2756 2011;53:9S-14S.
- 2757 146. Brown KR, Rzucidlo E. Acute and chronic radiation injury. *J Vasc Surg.* 2011;53:15S-21S.
- 2758 147. Durán A, Hian SK, Miller DL, Heron JL, Padovani R, Vano E. Recommendations for  
2759 occupational radiation protection in interventional cardiology. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.*  
2760 2013;82:29-42.
- 2761 148. Lipsitz EC, Veith FJ, Ohki T, Heller S, Wain RA, Suggs WD, et al. Does the endovascular repair  
2762 of aortoiliac aneurysms pose a radiation safety hazard to vascular surgeons? *J Vasc Surg.*  
2763 2000;32:704-10.
- 2764 149. Killewich LA, Singleton TA. Governmental regulations and radiation exposure. *J Vasc Surg.*  
2765 2011;53:44S-6S.
- 2766 150. Ketteler ER, Brown KR. Radiation exposure in endovascular procedures. *J Vasc Surg.*  
2767 2011;53:35S-8S.
- 2768 151. Machan L. The Eyes Have It. *Tech Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2018;21:21-5.
- 2769 152. Pitton MB, Kloeckner R, Schneider J, Ruckes C, Bersch A, Düber C. Radiation exposure in  
2770 vascular angiographic procedures. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2012;23:1487-95.
- 2771 153. Kim KP, Miller DL, Balter S, Kleinerman RA, Linet MS, Kwon D, et al. Occupational Radiation  
2772 Doses to Operators Performing Cardiac Catheterization Procedures. *Health Phys.* 2008;94:211-27.
- 2773 154. Bicknell CD. Occupational radiation exposure and the vascular interventionalist. *Eur J Vasc*  
2774 *Endovasc Surg.* 2013;46:431.

- 2775 155. Lederman HM, Khademian ZP, Felice M, Hurh PJ. Dose reduction fluoroscopy in pediatrics.  
2776 *Pediatr Radiol.* 2002;32:844-8.
- 2777 156. Sanchez RM, Vano E, Salinas P, Gonzalo N, Escaned J, Fernández JM. High filtration in  
2778 interventional practices reduces patient radiation doses but not always scatter radiation doses. *Br J*  
2779 *Radiol.* 2021;94:20200774.
- 2780 157. de Ruiter QM, Gijsberts CM, Hazenberg CE, Moll FL, van Herwaarden JA. Radiation Awareness  
2781 for Endovascular Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm Repair in the Hybrid Operating Room. An Instant  
2782 Patient Risk Chart for Daily Practice. *J Endovasc Ther.* 2017;24:425-34.
- 2783 158. Gentric JC, Jannin P, Trelhu B, Riffaud L, Raoult H, Ferré JC, et al. Effects of low-dose protocols  
2784 in endovascular treatment of intracranial aneurysms: development of workflow task analysis during  
2785 cerebral endovascular procedures. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2013;201:W322-5.
- 2786 159. Baumann F, Peña C, Kloeckner R, Katzen BT, Gandhi R, Benenati JB. The Effect of a New  
2787 Angiographic Imaging Technology on Radiation Dose in Visceral Embolization Procedures. *Vasc*  
2788 *Endovascular Surg.* 2017;51:183-7.
- 2789 160. Ahmed TAN, Taha S. Radiation exposure, the forgotten enemy: Toward implementation of  
2790 national safety program. *Egypt Heart J.* 2017;69:55-62.
- 2791 161. Read P, Meyer M-P. Restoration of Motion Picture Film. Chapter 2 Light, sound and  
2792 audiovisual perception. 1st ed. Butterworth Heinemann. 2000.
- 2793 162. Miller DL, Balter S, Noonan PT, Georgia JD. Minimizing Radiation-induced Skin Injury in  
2794 Interventional Radiology Procedures. *Radiology.* 2002;225:329-36.
- 2795 163. Rolls AE, Rosen S, Constantinou J, Davis M, Cole J, Desai M, et al. Introduction of a Team  
2796 Based Approach to Radiation Dose Reduction in the Enhancement of the Overall Radiation Safety  
2797 Profile of FEVAR. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2016;52:451-7.

- 2798 164. Hirshfeld JW, Ferrari VA, Bengel FM, Bergersen L, Chambers CE, Einstein AJ, et al. 2018  
2799 ACC/HRS/NASCI/SCAI/SCCT Expert Consensus Document on Optimal Use of Ionizing Radiation  
2800 in Cardiovascular Imaging: Best Practices for Safety and Effectiveness: A Report of the American  
2801 College of Cardiology Task Force on Expert Consensus Decision Pathways. *J Am Coll Cardiol.*  
2802 2018;71:e283-e351.
- 2803 165. Patel AP, Gallacher D, Dourado R, Lyons O, Smith A, Zayed H, et al. Occupational radiation  
2804 exposure during endovascular aortic procedures. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2013;46:424-30.
- 2805 166. Layton KF, Kallmes DF, Cloft HJ, Schueler BA, Sturchio GM. Radiation exposure to the primary  
2806 operator during endovascular surgical neuroradiology procedures. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol.*  
2807 2006;27:742-3.
- 2808 167. Usai MV, Schafers J, Wunderle K, F. TG, Panuccio G. Radiation Dose Distribution in  
2809 Endovascular Aneurysm Repair in the Hybrid Operating Room According to the Specific Phases of the  
2810 Procedure. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2018;56:p e17-8.
- 2811 168. Zhou W. Radiation exposure of vascular surgery patients beyond endovascular procedures. *J*  
2812 *Vasc Surg.* 2011;53:39S-43S.
- 2813 169. Sharafuddin MJ, Marjan AE. Current status of carbon dioxide angiography. *J Vasc Surg.*  
2814 2017;66:618-37.
- 2815 170. Young M, Mohan J. Carbon Dioxide Angiography. [Updated 2021 Jul 9]. In: StatPearls  
2816 [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2021 Jan-.  
2817 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK534244/>.
- 2818 171. Haqqani OP, Agarwal PK, Halin NM, lafrati MD. Defining the radiation scatter cloud in the  
2819 interventional suite. *J Vasc Surg.* 2013;58:1339-45.
- 2820 172. Miller DL. Make Radiation Protection a Habit. *Tech Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2018;21:37-42.

- 2821 173. Tonnessen BH, Pounds L. Radiation physics. *J Vasc Surg.* 2011;53:6S-8S.
- 2822 174. Lindsay BD, Eichung JO, Ambos HD, Cain ME. Radiation exposure to patients and medical  
2823 personnel during radiofrequency catheter ablation for supraventricular tachycardia. *Am J Cardiol.*  
2824 1992;70:218-23.
- 2825 175. Balter S. Always on My Mind. *Tech Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2018;21:26-31.
- 2826 176. Haqqani OP, Agarwal PK, Halin NM, lafrati MD. Minimizing radiation exposure to the vascular  
2827 surgeon. *J Vasc Surg.* 2012;55:799-805.
- 2828 177. Gould R, McFadden SL, Sands AJ, McCrossan BA, Horn S, Prise KM, et al. Removal of scatter  
2829 radiation in paediatric cardiac catheterisation: a randomised controlled clinical trial. *J Radiol Prot.*  
2830 2017;37:742-60.
- 2831 178. Bang VV, Levy MS. Radiation safety with dose reduction technology: The buck stops at zero  
2832 dose. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.* 2018;91:1200-1.
- 2833 179. Kirkwood ML, Guild JB, Arbique GM, Tsai S, Modrall JG, Anderson JA, et al. New image-  
2834 processing and noise-reduction software reduces radiation dose during complex endovascular  
2835 procedures. *J Vasc Surg.* 2016;64:1357-65.
- 2836 180. Strijen MJv, Grünhagen T, Mauti M, Zähringer M, Gaines PA, Robinson GJ, et al. Evaluation of  
2837 a Noise Reduction Imaging Technology in Iliac Digital Subtraction Angiography: Noninferior Clinical  
2838 Image Quality with Lower Patient and Scatter Dose. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2015;26:642-50.e1.
- 2839 181. Miller C, Kendrick D, Shevitz A, Kim A, Baele H, Jordan D, et al. Evaluating strategies for  
2840 reducing scattered radiation in fixed-imaging hybrid operating suites. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;67:1227-33.
- 2841 182. Stansfield T, Parker R, Masson N, Lewis D. The Endovascular Preprocedural Run Through and  
2842 Brief: A Simple Intervention to Reduce Radiation Dose and Contrast Load in Endovascular Aneurysm  
2843 Repair. *Vasc Endovascular Surg.* 2016;50:241-6.

- 2844 183. Kakkos SK, Tsolakis IA. Commentary on “Pre-operative Simulation of the Appropriate C-Arm  
2845 Position Using Computed Tomography Post-Processing Software Reduces Radiation and Contrast  
2846 Medium Exposure During EVAR Procedures”. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2017;53:275.
- 2847 184. Stahlberg E, Planert M, Panagiotopoulos N, Horn M, Wiedner M, Kleemann M, et al. Pre-  
2848 operative Simulation of the Appropriate C-arm Position Using Computed Tomography Post-  
2849 processing Software Reduces Radiation and Contrast Medium Exposure During EVAR Procedures. *Eur*  
2850 *J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2017;53:269-74.
- 2851 185. Molinari GJ, Guillaumon AT, Dalbem AM. Efficacy Analysis of a Script-based Guide for EVAR  
2852 Execution: is it Possible to Reduce Patient Exposure to Contrast, Operative Time and Blood Loss even  
2853 when Advanced Technologies are not Available? *Braz J Cardiovasc Surg.* 2015;30:650-6.
- 2854 186. Molinari GP. About Image Manipulation of the CTA on Software to Simulate the Appropriate  
2855 Intra-operative C-arm Position. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2018;55:902-3.
- 2856 187. Hua L, Doan K, Bajic N, Fitridge R, Dawson J. Procedural Benefits of Three-Dimensional Image  
2857 Fusion Angiography During EVAR Are Associated With Improved Postoperative Outcomes. *J Vasc*  
2858 *Surg.* 2015;62:536-7.
- 2859 188. Sailer AM, Haan MWd, Peppelenbosch AG, Jacobs MJ, Wildberger JE, Schurink GWH. CTA  
2860 with fluoroscopy image fusion guidance in endovascular complex aortic aneurysm repair. *Eur J Vasc*  
2861 *Endovasc Surg.* 2014;47:349-56.
- 2862 189. Gonçalves FB. Alas, ALARA! Why the (con)fusion? *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2018;56:434.
- 2863 190. Maurel B, Martin-Gonzalez T, Chong D, Irwin A, Guimbretière G, Davis M, et al. A prospective  
2864 observational trial of fusion imaging in infrarenal aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:1706-13.e1.

- 2865 191. Dias NV, Billberg H, Sonesson B, Törnqvist P, Resch T, Kristmundsson T. The effects of  
2866 combining fusion imaging, low-frequency pulsed fluoroscopy, and low-concentration contrast agent  
2867 during endovascular aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2016;63:1147-55.
- 2868 192. McNally MM, Scali ST, Feezor RJ, Neal D, Huber TS, Beck AW. Three-dimensional fusion  
2869 computed tomography decreases radiation exposure, procedure time, and contrast use during  
2870 fenestrated endovascular aortic repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2015;61:309-16.
- 2871 193. Ahmad W, Obeidi Y, Majd P, Brunkwall JS. The 2D-3D Registration Method in Image Fusion Is  
2872 Accurate and Helps to Reduce the Used Contrast Medium, Radiation, and Procedural Time in  
2873 Standard EVAR Procedures. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2018;51:177-86.
- 2874 194. Goudekettering SR, Heinen SGH, Ünlü Ç, Heuvel DAFvd, Vries J-PPMd, Strijen MJv, et al. Pros  
2875 and Cons of 3D Image Fusion in Endovascular Aortic Repair: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *J*  
2876 *Endovasc Ther.* 2017;24:595-603.
- 2877 195. Edsfeldt A, Sonesson B, Rosén H, Petri MH, Hongku K, Resch T, et al. Validation of a New  
2878 Method for 2D Fusion Imaging Registration in a System Prepared Only for 3D. *J Endovasc Ther.*  
2879 2020;27:468-72.
- 2880 196. Carrell TWG, Modarai B, Brown JRI, Penney GP. Feasibility and Limitations of an Automated  
2881 2D-3D Rigid Image Registration System for Complex Endovascular Aortic Procedures. *J Endovasc*  
2882 *Ther.* 2010;17:527-33.
- 2883 197. Southerland KW, Nag U, Turner M, Gilmore B, McCann R, Long C, et al. IF09. Image-Based  
2884 Three-Dimensional Fusion Computed Tomography Decreases Radiation Exposure, Fluoroscopy Time,  
2885 and Procedure Time During Endovascular Aortic Aneurysm Repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;67:e61.
- 2886 198. de Ruiter QM, Reitsma JB, Moll FL, van Herwaarden JA. Meta-analysis of Cumulative  
2887 Radiation Duration and Dose During EVAR Using Mobile, Fixed, or Fixed/3D Fusion C-Arms. *J*  
2888 *Endovasc Ther.* 2016;23:944-56.



- 2889 199. Mougín J, Louis N, Maupas E, Goueffic Y, Fabre D, Haulon S. Fusion imaging guidance for  
2890 endovascular recanalization of peripheral occlusive disease. *J Vasc Surg.* 2022;75:610-7.
- 2891 200. Livingstone RS, Chase D, Varghese A, George PV, George OK. Transition from image  
2892 intensifier to flat panel detector in interventional cardiology: Impact of radiation dose. *J Med Phys.*  
2893 2015;40:24-8.
- 2894 201. Bokou C, Schreiner-Karoussou A, Breisch R, Beissel J. Changing from image intensifier to flat  
2895 detector technology for interventional cardiology procedures: a practical point of view. *Radiat Prot*  
2896 *Dosimetry.* 2008;129:83-6.
- 2897 202. Prieto C, Vano E, Fernandez JM, Martinez D, Sanchez R. Increases in patient doses need to be  
2898 avoided when upgrading interventional cardiology systems to flat detectors. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.*  
2899 2011;147:83-5.
- 2900 203. Tsapaki V, Kottou S, Kollaros N, Dafnomili P, Koutelou M, Vano E, et al. Comparison of a  
2901 conventional and a flat-panel digital system in interventional cardiology procedures. *Br J Radiol.*  
2902 2004;77:562-7.
- 2903 204. Wiesinger B, Kirchner S, Blumenstock G, Herz K, Schmehl J, Claussen CD, et al. Difference in  
2904 dose area product between analog image intensifier and digital flat panel detector in peripheral  
2905 angiography and the effect of BMI. *Rofo.* 2013;185:153-9.
- 2906 205. Axelsson B. Optimisation in fluoroscopy. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2007;3:e47.
- 2907 206. Wiesinger B, Stütz A, Schmehl J, Claussen CD, Wiskirchen J. Comparison of Digital Flat-Panel  
2908 Detector and Conventional Angiography Machines: Evaluation of Stent Detection Rates, Visibility  
2909 Scores, and Dose-Area Products. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2012;198:946-54.

- 2910 207. Spira D, Kirchner S, Blumenstock G, Herz K, Ketelsen D, Wiskirchen J, et al. Therapeutic  
2911 angiographic procedures: differences in dose area product between analog image intensifier and  
2912 digital flat panel detector. *Acta Radiol.* 2015;57:587-94.
- 2913 208. Kuon E, Weitmann K, Hoffmann W, Dorr M, Reffellmann T, Hummel A, et al. Efficacy of a  
2914 minicourse in radiation-reducing techniques in invasive cardiology: a multicenter field study. *JACC*  
2915 *Cardiovasc Interv.* 2014;7:382-90.
- 2916 209. Suzuki S, Furui S, Kobayashi I, Yamauchi T, Kohtake H, Takeshita K, et al. Radiation Dose to  
2917 Patients and Radiologists During Transcatheter Arterial Embolization: Comparison of a Digital Flat-  
2918 Panel System and Conventional Unit. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2005;185:855-9.
- 2919 210. Chida K, Inaba Y, Saito H, Ishibashi T, Takahashi S, Kohzuki M, et al. Radiation Dose of  
2920 Interventional Radiology System Using a Flat-Panel Detector. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2009;193:1680-5.
- 2921 211. Dragusin O, Breisch R, Bokou C, Beissel J. Does a flat panel detector reduce the patient  
2922 radiation dose in interventional cardiology? *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2010;139:266-70.
- 2923 212. Wang J, Blackburn TJ. The AAPM/RSNA Physics Tutorial for Residents: X-ray Image  
2924 Intensifiers for Fluoroscopy. *Radiographics.* 2000;20:1471-7.
- 2925 213. SUNY Upstate Medical University, Syracuse, NY. Radiology. The Image Intensifier (II).  
2926 <http://www.upstate.edu/radiology/education/rsna/fluoro/iisize.php> (Accessed 13 Dec 2020).
- 2927 214. Hasegawa K, Umemoto N, Inoue S, Iio Y, Shibata N, Mizutani T, et al. Digital zoom is a useful,  
2928 simple, and cost-effective method of reducing radiation exposure in percutaneous coronary  
2929 intervention. *Cardiovasc Interv Ther.* 2020;35:353-60.
- 2930 215. Kato M, Chida K, Yoshida K, Sasaki F, Sasaki M, Oosaka H, et al. Reduction Method of  
2931 Patients' Radiation Dose Considering the Size of Field of View with a Digital Cine X-ray System  
2932 Loading a Flat-panel Detector. *Japanese Journal of Radiological Technology.* 2011;67:1443-7.

- 2933 216. Chapple C-L, Bradley A, Murray M, Orr P, Reay J, Riley P, et al. Radiation Safety Culture in the  
2934 UK Medical Sector: A Top to Bottom Strategy. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry*. 2016;173:80-6.
- 2935 217. Beathard GA, Urbanes A, Litchfield T. Radiation Dose Associated with Dialysis Vascular Access  
2936 Interventional Procedures in the Interventional Nephrology Facility. *Semin Dial*. 2013;26:503-10.
- 2937 218. Hertault A, Rhee R, Antoniou GA, Adam D, Tonda H, Rousseau H, et al. Radiation Dose  
2938 Reduction During EVAR: Results from a Prospective Multicentre Study (The REVAR Study). *Eur J Vasc*  
2939 *Endovasc Surg*. 2018;56:426-33.
- 2940 219. Domingos LF, García EMSN, Castillo DG, Ruiz CF, Fernández IE, Puerta CV. Radioprotection  
2941 Measures during the Learning Curve with Hybrid Operating Rooms. *Ann Vasc Surg*. 2018;50:253-8.
- 2942 220. Maurel B, Sobocinski J, Perini P, Guillou M, Midulla M, Azzaoui R, et al. Evaluation of  
2943 Radiation during EVAR Performed on a Mobile C-arm. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2012;43:16-21.
- 2944 221. Bruschi A, Michelagnoli S, Chisci E, Mazzocchi S, Panci S, Didona A, et al. A comparison study  
2945 of radiation exposure to patients during EVAR and Dyna CT in an angiosuite vs. an operating theatre.  
2946 *Radiat Prot Dosimetry*. 2015;163:491-8.
- 2947 222. Varu VN, Greenberg JI, Lee JT. Improved Efficiency and Safety for EVAR with Utilization of a  
2948 Hybrid Room. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2013;46:675-9.
- 2949 223. Fossaceca R, Brambilla M, Guzzardi G, Cerini P, Renghi A, Valzano S, et al. The impact of  
2950 radiological equipment on patient radiation exposure during endovascular aortic aneurysm repair.  
2951 *Eur Radiol*. 2012;22:2424-31.
- 2952 224. Kendrick DE, Miller CP, Moorehead PA, Kim AH, Baele HR, Wong VL, et al. Comparative  
2953 occupational radiation exposure between fixed and mobile imaging systems. *J Vasc Surg*.  
2954 2016;63:190-7.

- 2955 225. Rehman ZU, Choksy S, Howard A, Carter J, Kyriakidis K, Elizabeth D, et al. Comparison of  
2956 Patient Radiation Dose and Contrast Use during EVAR in a Dedicated Hybrid Vascular OR and Mobile  
2957 Imaging. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2019;61:278-83.
- 2958 226. Hertault A, Bianchini A, Amiot S, Chenorhokian H, Laurent-Daniel F, Chakfé N, et al.  
2959 Comprehensive Literature Review of Radiation Levels During Endovascular Aortic Repair in Cathlabs  
2960 and Operating Theatres. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2020;60:374-85.
- 2961 227. Guillou M, Maurel B, Necib H, Vent P-A, Costargent A, Chaillou P, et al. Comparison of  
2962 Radiation Exposure during Endovascular Treatment of Peripheral Arterial Disease with Flat-Panel  
2963 Detectors on Mobile C-arm versus Fixed Systems. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2018;47:104-13.
- 2964 228. McAnelly S-L, Kelleher D, Ibrahim R, Antoniou GA. Does the use of a hybrid theatre in  
2965 vascular surgery result in improved clinical outcomes and radiation protection? *Int Angiol.*  
2966 2017;36:289-92.
- 2967 229. Kaplan DJ, Patel JN, Liporace FA, Yoon RS. Intraoperative radiation safety in orthopaedics: a  
2968 review of the ALARA (As low as reasonably achievable) principle. *Patient Saf Surg.* 2016;10:27.
- 2969 230. Peach G, Sinha S, Black SA, Morgan RA, Loftus IM, Thompson MM, et al. Operator-controlled  
2970 imaging significantly reduces radiation exposure during EVAR. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.*  
2971 2012;44:395-8.
- 2972 231. Yeo CH, Gordon R, Nusem I. Improving operating theatre communication between the  
2973 orthopaedics surgeon and radiographer. *ANZ J Surg.* 2014;84:316-9.
- 2974 232. Agarwal S, Parashar A, Bajaj NS, Khan I, Ahmad I, Heupler FA, et al. Relationship of Beam  
2975 Angulation and Radiation Exposure in the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.*  
2976 2014;7:558-66.

- 2977 233. Kirkwood ML, Arbique GM, Guild JB, Timaran C, Chung J, Anderson JA, et al. Surgeon  
2978 education decreases radiation dose in complex endovascular procedures and improves patient  
2979 safety. *J Vasc Surg.* 2013;58:715-21.
- 2980 234. Oi I. Remote Contrast Injector in ERCP for Protection from X-Ray Exposure. *Endoscopy.*  
2981 1982;14:180-1.
- 2982 235. Goss JE, Ramo BW, Raff GL, Maddoux GL, Heuser RR, Shadoff N, et al. Power injection of  
2983 contrast media during percutaneous transluminal coronary artery angioplasty. *Cathet Cardiovasc*  
2984 *Diagn.* 1989;16:195-8.
- 2985 236. Santen BC, Kan K, Velthuysen HJM, Julius HW, Kan C. Exposure of the Radiologist to Scattered  
2986 Radiation during Angiography. *Radiology.* 1975;115:447-50.
- 2987 237. Marque N, Jégou A, Varenne O, Salengro E, Allouch P, Margot O, et al. Impact of an extension  
2988 tube on operator radiation exposure during coronary procedures performed through the radial  
2989 approach. *Arch Cardiovasc Dis.* 2009;102:749-54.
- 2990 238. Larsen AS, Osteras BH. Step back from the patient: reduction of radiation dose to the  
2991 operator by the systematic use of an automatic power injector for contrast media in an  
2992 interventional angiography suite. *Acta Radiol.* 2012;53:330-4.
- 2993 239. Meghzi A, Vano E, Le Heron J, Cheung KY. Roles and responsibilities of medical physicists  
2994 in radiation protection. *Eur J Radiol.* 2010;76:24-7.
- 2995 240. Badawy MK, Deb P, Chan R, Farouque O. A Review of Radiation Protection Solutions for the  
2996 Staff in the Cardiac Catheterisation Laboratory. *Heart Lung Circ.* 2016;25:961-7.
- 2997 241. <https://www.iaea.org> IAEA.
- 2998 242. Mori H, Koshida K, Ishigamori O, Matsubara K. Evaluation of the effectiveness of X-ray  
2999 protective aprons in experimental and practical fields. *Radiol Phys Technol.* 2014;7:158-66.

- 3000 243. Chou LB, Chandran S, Harris AH, Tung J, Butler LM. Increased breast cancer prevalence  
3001 among female orthopedic surgeons. *J Womens Health (Larchmt)*. 2012;21:683-9.
- 3002 244. Valone LC, Chambers M, Lattanza L, James MA. Breast Radiation Exposure in Female  
3003 Orthopaedic Surgeons. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2016;98:1808-13.
- 3004 245. Van Nortwick SS, Leonard DA, Finlay AK, Chou L, Valone LC. Methods for Reducing  
3005 Intraoperative Breast Radiation Exposure of Orthopaedic Surgeons. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*.  
3006 2021;103:1646-51.
- 3007 246. Livingstone RS, Varghese A, Keshava SN. A Study on the Use of Radiation-Protective Apron  
3008 among Interventionists in Radiology. *J Clin Imaging Sci*. 2018;8:34.
- 3009 247. Klein LW, Miller DL, Balter S, Laskey W, Haines D, Norbash A, et al. Occupational health  
3010 hazards in the interventional laboratory: time for a safer environment. *J Vasc Interv Radiol*.  
3011 2009;20:147-52.
- 3012 248. Livingstone RS, Varghese A. A simple quality control tool for assessing integrity of lead  
3013 equivalent aprons. *Indian J Radiol Imaging*. 2018;28:258-62.
- 3014 249. Tayebi M, Shooli FS, Saeedi-Moghadam M. Evaluation of the scattered radiations of lead and  
3015 lead-free aprons in diagnostic radiology by MCNPX. *Technol Health Care*. 2017;25:513-20.
- 3016 250. Johansen S, Hauge IHR, Hogg P, England A, Lanca L, Gunn C, et al. Are Antimony-Bismuth  
3017 Aprons as Efficient as Lead Rubber Aprons in Providing Shielding against Scattered Radiation? *J Med*  
3018 *Imaging Radiat Sci*. 2018;49:201-6.
- 3019 251. Kazempour M, Saeedimoghadam M, Shekoohi Shooli F, Shokrpour N. Assessment of the  
3020 Radiation Attenuation Properties of Several Lead Free Composites by Monte Carlo Simulation. *J*  
3021 *Biomed Phys Eng*. 2015;5:67-76.

- 3022 252. Finnerty M, Brennan PC. Protective aprons in imaging departments: manufacturer stated  
3023 lead equivalence values require validation. *Eur Radiol.* 2005;15:1477-84.
- 3024 253. Fakhoury E, Provencher JA, Subramaniam R, Finlay DJ. Not all lightweight lead aprons and  
3025 thyroid shields are alike. *J Vasc Surg.* 2019;70:246-50.
- 3026 254. Lu H, Boyd C, Dawson J. Lightweight Lead Aprons: The Emperor's New Clothes in the  
3027 Angiography Suite? *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2019;57:730-9.
- 3028 255. Pichler T, Schopf T, Ennemoser O. [Radiation protection clothing in X-ray diagnostics -  
3029 comparison of attenuation equivalents in narrow beam and inverse broad-beam geometry]. *Rofo.*  
3030 2011;183:470-6.
- 3031 256. Eder H, Panzer W, Schofer H. [Is the lead-equivalent suited for rating protection properties of  
3032 lead-free radiation protective clothing?]. *Rofo.* 2005;177:399-404.
- 3033 257. Matsuda M, Suzuki T. Evaluation of lead aprons and their maintenance and management at  
3034 our hospital. *J Anesth.* 2016;30:518-21.
- 3035 258. Stam W, Pillay M. Inspection of lead aprons: a practical rejection model. *Health Phys.*  
3036 2008;95 Suppl 2:S133-6.
- 3037 259. Oyar O, Kislalioglu A. How protective are the lead aprons we use against ionizing radiation?  
3038 *Diagn Interv Radiol.* 2012;18:147-52.
- 3039 260. Lambert K, McKeon T. Inspection of lead aprons: criteria for rejection. *Health Phys.*  
3040 2001;80:S67-9.
- 3041 261. Burns KM, Shoag JM, Kahlon SS, Parsons PJ, Bijur PE, Taragin BH, et al. Lead Aprons Are a  
3042 Lead Exposure Hazard. *J Am Coll Radiol.* 2017;14:641-7.
- 3043 262. Ron E, Lubin JH, Shore RE, Mabuchi K, Modan B, Pottern LM, et al. Thyroid cancer after  
3044 exposure to external radiation: a pooled analysis of seven studies. *Radiat Res.* 1995;141:259-77.

- 3045 263. Whitby M, Martin CJ. Radiation doses to the legs of radiologists performing interventional  
3046 procedures: are they a cause for concern? *Br J Radiol.* 2003;76:321-7.
- 3047 264. Hammer GP, Scheidemann-Wesp U, Samkange-Zeeb F, Wicke H, Neriishi K, Blettner M.  
3048 Occupational exposure to low doses of ionizing radiation and cataract development: a systematic  
3049 literature review and perspectives on future studies. *Radiat Environ Biophys.* 2013;52:303-19.
- 3050 265. Coppeta L, Pietroiusti A, Neri A, Spataro A, De Angelis E, Perrone S, et al. Risk of radiation-  
3051 induced lens opacities among surgeons and interventional medical staff. *Radiol Phys Technol.*  
3052 2019;12:26-9.
- 3053 266. Thome C, Chambers DB, Hooker AM, Thompson JW, Boreham DR. Deterministic Effects to  
3054 the Lens of the Eye Following Ionizing Radiation Exposure: is There Evidence to Support a Reduction  
3055 in Threshold Dose? *Health Phys.* 2018;114:328-43.
- 3056 267. Seals KF, Lee EW, Cagnon CH, Al-Hakim RA, Kee ST. Radiation-Induced Cataractogenesis: A  
3057 Critical Literature Review for the Interventional Radiologist. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol.*  
3058 2016;39:151-60.
- 3059 268. Hamada N, Fujimichi Y. Role of carcinogenesis related mechanisms in cataractogenesis and  
3060 its implications for ionizing radiation cataractogenesis. *Cancer Lett.* 2015;368:262-74.
- 3061 269. Matsubara K, Takei Y, Mori H, Kobayashi I, Noto K, Igarashi T, et al. A multicenter study of  
3062 radiation doses to the eye lenses of medical staff performing non-vascular imaging and  
3063 interventional radiology procedures in Japan. *Phys Med.* 2020;74:83-91.
- 3064 270. Bitarafan Rajabi A, Noohi F, Hashemi H, Haghjoo M, Miraftab M, Yaghoobi N, et al. Ionizing  
3065 radiation-induced cataract in interventional cardiology staff. *Res Cardiovasc Med.* 2015;4:e25148.



- 3066 271. Maeder M, Brunner-La Rocca HP, Wolber T, Ammann P, Roelli H, Rohner F, et al. Impact of a  
3067 lead glass screen on scatter radiation to eyes and hands in interventional cardiologists. *Catheter*  
3068 *Cardiovasc Interv.* 2006;67:18-23.
- 3069 272. Kirkwood ML, Klein A, Guild J, Arbique G, Xi Y, Tsai S, et al. Novel modification to leaded  
3070 eyewear results in significant operator eye radiation dose reduction. *J Vasc Surg.* 2020;72:2139-44.
- 3071 273. Cousin AJ, Lawdahl RB, Chakraborty DP, Koehler RE. The case for radioprotective  
3072 eyewear/facewear. Practical implications and suggestions. *Invest Radiol.* 1987;22:688-92.
- 3073 274. Vano E, Gonzalez L, Guibelalde E, Fernandez JM, Ten JJ. Radiation exposure to medical staff in  
3074 interventional and cardiac radiology. *Br J Radiol.* 1998;71:954-60.
- 3075 275. Wagner LK, Mulhern OR. Radiation-attenuating surgical gloves: effects of scatter and  
3076 secondary electron production. *Radiology.* 1996;200:45-8.
- 3077 276. Kamusella P, Scheer F, Ludtke CW, Wiggermann P, Wissgott C, Andresen R. Interventional  
3078 Angiography: Radiation Protection for the Examiner by using Lead-free Gloves. *J Clin Diagn Res.*  
3079 2017;11:TC26-TC9.
- 3080 277. Seto AH, Abu-Fadel MS, Sparling JM, Zacharias SJ, Daly TS, Harrison AT, et al. Real-time  
3081 ultrasound guidance facilitates femoral arterial access and reduces vascular complications: FAUST  
3082 (Femoral Arterial Access With Ultrasound Trial). *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.* 2010;3:751-8.
- 3083 278. Slattery MM, Goh GS, Power S, Given MF, McGrath FP, Lee MJ. Comparison of ultrasound-  
3084 guided and fluoroscopy-assisted antegrade common femoral artery puncture techniques. *Cardiovasc*  
3085 *Intervent Radiol.* 2015;38:579-82.
- 3086 279. Sobolev M, Slovut DP, Lee Chang A, Shiloh AL, Eisen LA. Ultrasound-Guided Catheterization of  
3087 the Femoral Artery: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *J*  
3088 *Invasive Cardiol.* 2015;27:318-23.

- 3089 280. Stone P, Campbell J, Thompson S, Walker J. A prospective, randomized study comparing  
3090 ultrasound versus fluoroscopic guided femoral arterial access in noncardiac vascular patients. *J Vasc*  
3091 *Surg.* 2020;72:259-67.
- 3092 281. Finkelstein MM. Is brain cancer an occupational disease of cardiologists? *Can J Cardiol.*  
3093 1998;14:1385-8.
- 3094 282. Hardell L, Mild KH, Pålsson A, Hallquist A. Ionizing radiation, cellular telephones and the risk  
3095 for brain tumours. *Eur J Cancer Prev.* 2001;10:523-375.
- 3096 283. Kuon E, Birkel J, Schmitt M, Dahm JB. Radiation exposure benefit of a lead cap in invasive  
3097 cardiology. *Heart.* 2003;89:1205-10.
- 3098 284. Karadag B, Ikitimur B, Durmaz E, Avci BK, Cakmak HA, Cosansu K, et al. Effectiveness of a lead  
3099 cap in radiation protection of the head in the cardiac catheterisation laboratory. *EuroIntervention.*  
3100 2013;9:754-6.
- 3101 285. Uthoff H, Pena C, West J, Contreras F, Benenati JF, Katzen BT. Evaluation of novel disposable,  
3102 light-weight radiation protection devices in an interventional radiology setting: a randomized  
3103 controlled trial. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2013;200:915-20.
- 3104 286. Uthoff H, Quesada R, Roberts JS, Baumann F, Scherthaner M, Zaremski L, et al.  
3105 Radioprotective lightweight caps in the interventional cardiology setting: a randomised controlled  
3106 trial (PROTECT). *EuroIntervention.* 2015;11:53-9.
- 3107 287. Chohan MO, Sandoval D, Buchan A, Murray-Krezan C, Taylor CL. Cranial radiation exposure  
3108 during cerebral catheter angiography. *J Neurointerv Surg.* 2014;6:633-6.
- 3109 288. Alazzoni A, Gordon CL, Syed J, Natarajan MK, Rokoss M, Schwalm JD, et al. Randomized  
3110 Controlled Trial of Radiation Protection With a Patient Lead Shield and a Novel, Nonlead Surgical Cap

- 3111 for Operators Performing Coronary Angiography or Intervention. *Circ Cardiovasc Interv.*  
3112 2015;8:e002384.
- 3113 289. Mayr NP, Wiesner G, Kretschmer A, Bronner J, Hoedlmoser H, Husser O, et al. Assessing the  
3114 level of radiation experienced by anesthesiologists during transfemoral Transcatheter Aortic Valve  
3115 Implantation and protection by a lead cap. *PLoS One.* 2019;14:e0210872.
- 3116 290. Fetterly K, Schueler B, Grams M, Sturchio G, Bell M, Gulati R. Head and Neck Radiation Dose  
3117 and Radiation Safety for Interventional Physicians. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.* 2017;10:520-8.
- 3118 291. Sans Merce M, Korchi AM, Kobzeva L, Damet J, Erceg G, Marcos Gonzalez A, et al. The value  
3119 of protective head cap and glasses in neurointerventional radiology. *J Neurointerv Surg.* 2016;8:736-  
3120 40.
- 3121 292. Kirkwood ML, Arbique GM, Guild JB, Zeng K, Xi Y, Rectenwald J, et al. Radiation brain dose to  
3122 vascular surgeons during fluoroscopically guided interventions is not effectively reduced by wearing  
3123 lead equivalent surgical caps. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:567-71.
- 3124 293. Fetterly KA, Magnuson DJ, Tannahill GM, Hindal MD, Mathew V. Effective use of radiation  
3125 shields to minimize operator dose during invasive cardiology procedures. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.*  
3126 2011;4:1133-9.
- 3127 294. Marichal DA, Anwar T, Kirsch D, Clements J, Carlson L, Savage C, et al. Comparison of a  
3128 suspended radiation protection system versus standard lead apron for radiation exposure of a  
3129 simulated interventionalist. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2011;22:437-42.
- 3130 295. Savage C, Seale IV T, Shaw C, Angela B, Marichal D, Rees C. Evaluation of a Suspended  
3131 Personal Radiation Protection System vs. Conventional Apron and Shields in Clinical Interventional  
3132 Procedures. *Open J Radiol.* 2013;3:143-51.

- 3133 296. Haussen DC, Van Der Bom IM, Nogueira RG. A prospective case control comparison of the  
3134 ZeroGravity system versus a standard lead apron as radiation protection strategy in  
3135 neuroendovascular procedures. *J Neurointerv Surg.* 2016;8:1052-5.
- 3136 297. Pierno J, Hamilton C. SU-E-I-35: Experience with Th Zero Gravity Suit. *Med Phys.*  
3137 2012;39:3633.
- 3138 298. Madder RD, VanOosterhout S, Mulder A, Elmore M, Campbell J, Borgman A, et al. Impact of  
3139 robotics and a suspended lead suit on physician radiation exposure during percutaneous coronary  
3140 intervention. *Cardiovasc Revasc Med.* 2017;18:190-6.
- 3141 299. Salcido-Rios J, McNamara DA, VanOosterhout S, VanLoo L, Redmond M, Parker JL, et al.  
3142 Suspended lead suit and physician radiation doses during coronary angiography. *Catheter Cardiovasc*  
3143 *Interv.* 2022;99:981-8.
- 3144 300. Thornton RH, Dauer LT, Altamirano JP, Alvarado KJ, St Germain J, Solomon SB. Comparing  
3145 strategies for operator eye protection in the interventional radiology suite. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.*  
3146 2010;21:1703-7.
- 3147 301. Vano E, Rm SC, Jm FS. Helping to know if you are properly protected while working in  
3148 interventional cardiology. *J Radiol Prot.* 2020;40.
- 3149 302. Sukupova L, Hlavacek O, Vedlich D. Impact of the Ceiling-Mounted Radiation Shielding  
3150 Position on the Physician's Dose from Scatter Radiation during Interventional Procedures. *Radiol Res*  
3151 *Pract.* 2018;2018:4287973.
- 3152 303. Eder H, Seidenbusch MC, Treitl M, Gilligan P. A New Design of a Lead-Acrylic Shield for Staff  
3153 Dose Reduction in Radial and Femoral Access Coronary Catheterization. *Rofo.* 2015;187:915-23.

- 3154 304. Sciahbasi A, Sarandrea A, Rigattieri S, Patrizi R, Cera M, Di Russo C, et al. Extended Protective  
3155 Shield Under Table to Reduce Operator Radiation Dose in Percutaneous Coronary Procedures. *Circ*  
3156 *Cardiovasc Interv.* 2019;12:e007586.
- 3157 305. Jia Q, Chen Z, Jiang X, Zhao Z, Huang M, Li J, et al. Operator Radiation and the Efficacy of  
3158 Ceiling-Suspended Lead Screen Shielding during Coronary Angiography: An Anthropomorphic  
3159 Phantom Study Using Real-Time Dosimeters. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7:42077.
- 3160 306. Madder RD, LaCombe A, VanOosterhout S, Mulder A, Elmore M, Parker JL, et al. Radiation  
3161 Exposure Among Scrub Technologists and Nurse Circulators During Cardiac Catheterization: The  
3162 Impact of Accessory Lead Shields. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.* 2018;11:206-12.
- 3163 307. Marcusohn E, Postnikov M, Musallam A, Yalonetsky S, Mishra S, Kerner A, et al. Usefulness of  
3164 Pelvic Radiation Protection Shields During Transfemoral Procedures-Operator and Patient  
3165 Considerations. *Am J Cardiol.* 2018;122:1098-103.
- 3166 308. King JN, Champlin AM, Kelsey CA, Tripp DA. Using a sterile disposable protective surgical  
3167 drape for reduction of radiation exposure to interventionalists. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2002;178:153-  
3168 7.
- 3169 309. Power S, Mirza M, Thakorlal A, Ganai B, Gavagan LD, Given MF, et al. Efficacy of a radiation  
3170 absorbing shield in reducing dose to the interventionalist during peripheral endovascular procedures:  
3171 a single centre pilot study. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol.* 2015;38:573-8.
- 3172 310. Vlastra W, Delewi R, Sjauw KD, Beijk MA, Claessen BE, Streekstra GJ, et al. Efficacy of the  
3173 RADPAD Protection Drape in Reducing Operators' Radiation Exposure in the Catheterization  
3174 Laboratory: A Sham-Controlled Randomized Trial. *Circ Cardiovasc Interv.* 2017;10:e006058.
- 3175 311. Ordiales JM, Nogales JM, Vano E, Lopez-Minguez JR, Alvarez FJ, Ramos J, et al. Occupational  
3176 dose reduction in cardiac catheterisation laboratory: a randomised trial using a shield drape placed  
3177 on the patient. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2017;174:255-61.

- 3178 312. Politi L, Biondi-Zoccai G, Nocetti L, Costi T, Monopoli D, Rossi R, et al. Reduction of scatter  
3179 radiation during transradial percutaneous coronary angiography: a randomized trial using a lead-free  
3180 radiation shield. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.* 2012;79:97-102.
- 3181 313. Simons GR, Orrison WW, Jr. Use of a sterile, disposable, radiation-absorbing shield reduces  
3182 occupational exposure to scatter radiation during pectoral device implantation. *Pacing Clin*  
3183 *Electrophysiol.* 2004;27:726-9.
- 3184 314. Kloeze C, Klompenhouwer EG, Brands PJ, van Sambeek MR, Cuypers PW, Teijink JA. Editor's  
3185 choice--Use of disposable radiation-absorbing surgical drapes results in significant dose reduction  
3186 during EVAR procedures. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2014;47:268-72.
- 3187 315. Fattal P, Goldstein JA. A novel complete radiation protection system eliminates physician  
3188 radiation exposure and leaded aprons. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.* 2013;82:11-6.
- 3189 316. Iqtidar AF, Jeon C, Rothman R, Snead R, Pyne CT. Reduction in operator radiation exposure  
3190 during transradial catheterization and intervention using a simple lead drape. *Am Heart J.*  
3191 2013;165:293-8.
- 3192 317. Musallam A, Volis I, Dadaev S, Abergel E, Soni A, Yalonetsky S, et al. A randomized study  
3193 comparing the use of a pelvic lead shield during trans-radial interventions: Threefold decrease in  
3194 radiation to the operator but double exposure to the patient. *Catheter Cardiovasc Interv.*  
3195 2015;85:1164-70.
- 3196 318. Kim C, Vasaiwala S, Haque F, Pratap K, Vidovich MI. Radiation safety among cardiology  
3197 fellows. *Am J Cardiol.* 2010;106:125-8.
- 3198 319. Harris AM, Loomis J, Hopkins M, Bylund J. Assessment of Radiation Safety Knowledge Among  
3199 Urology Residents in the United States. *J Endourol.* 2019;33:492-7.

- 3200 320. Nugent M, Carmody O, Dudeney S. Radiation safety knowledge and practices among Irish  
3201 orthopaedic trainees. *Ir J Med Sci.* 2015;184:369-73.
- 3202 321. Khan F, Ul-Abadin Z, Rauf S, Javed A. Awareness and attitudes amongst basic surgical trainees  
3203 regarding radiation in orthopaedic trauma surgery. *Biomed Imaging Interv J.* 2010;6:e25.
- 3204 322. Bhinder J, Fakhoury E, O'Brien-Irr M, Reilly B, Dryjski M, Dosluoglu H, et al. National survey of  
3205 vascular surgery residents and fellows on radiation exposure and safety practices. *J Vasc Surg.*  
3206 2022;76:274-9 e1.
- 3207 323. Vlastra W, Claessen BE, Beijk MA, Sjauw KD, Streekstra GJ, Wykrzykowska JJ, et al. Cardiology  
3208 fellows-in-training are exposed to relatively high levels of radiation in the cath lab compared with  
3209 staff interventional cardiologists-insights from the RECAP trial. *Neth Heart J.* 2019;27:330-3.
- 3210 324. Fetterly KA, Lennon RJ, Bell MR, Holmes DR, Jr., Rihal CS. Clinical determinants of radiation  
3211 dose in percutaneous coronary interventional procedures: influence of patient size, procedure  
3212 complexity, and performing physician. *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.* 2011;4:336-43.
- 3213 325. Bernardi G, Padovani R, Trianni A, Morocutti G, Spedicato L, Zanuttini D, et al. The effect of  
3214 fellows' training in invasive cardiology on radiological exposure of patients. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.*  
3215 2008;128:72-6.
- 3216 326. Malik AT, Rai HH, Lakdawala RH, Noordin S. Does surgeon experience influence the amount  
3217 of radiation exposure during orthopedic procedures? A systematic review. *Orthop Rev (Pavia).*  
3218 2019;11:7667.
- 3219 327. Pradella M, Trumm C, Stieltjes B, Boll DT, Zech CJ, Huegli RW. Impact factors for safety,  
3220 success, duration and radiation exposure in CT-guided interventions. *Br J Radiol.* 2019:20180937.

- 3221 328. Mohapatra A, Greenberg RK, Mastracci TM, Eagleton MJ, Thornsberry B. Radiation exposure  
3222 to operating room personnel and patients during endovascular procedures. *Journal of vascular*  
3223 *surgery*. 2013;58:702-9.
- 3224 329. Nayahangan LJ, Van Herzeele I, Konge L, Koncar I, Cieri E, Mansilha A, et al. Achieving  
3225 Consensus to Define Curricular Content for Simulation Based Education in Vascular Surgery: A Europe  
3226 Wide Needs Assessment Initiative. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2019;58:284-91.
- 3227 330. Vassileva J, Applegate K, Paulo G, Vano E, Holmberg O. Strengthening radiation protection  
3228 education and training of health professionals: conclusions from an IAEA meeting. *J Radiol Prot*.  
3229 2022;42.
- 3230 331. Vano E. Mandatory radiation safety training for interventionalists: the European perspective.  
3231 *Tech Vasc Interv Radiol*. 2010;13:200-3.
- 3232 332. Bartal G, Vano E, Paulo G, Miller DL. Management of patient and staff radiation dose in  
3233 interventional radiology: current concepts. *Cardiovascular and interventional radiology*. 2014;37:289-  
3234 98.
- 3235 333. Vano E, Rosenstein M, Liniecki J, Rehani MM, Martin CJ, Vetter RJ. ICRP Publication 113.  
3236 Education and training in radiological protection for diagnostic and interventional procedures. *Ann*  
3237 *ICRP*. 2009;39:7-68.
- 3238 334. ICRP. Education and Training in Radiological Protection for Diagnostic and Interventional  
3239 Procedures. ICRP Publication 113. *Ann ICRP*. 2009;39.
- 3240 335. Autti T, Autti H, Vehmas T, Laitalainen V, Kivisaari L. E-learning is a well-accepted tool in  
3241 supplementary training among medical doctors: an experience of obligatory radiation protection  
3242 training in healthcare. *Acta Radiol*. 2007;48:508-13.



- 3243 336. Blackmon KN, Huda W, Lewis MC, Tipnis S, Mah E, Frey DG. A web based Foundations of  
3244 Radiological Physics for diagnostic radiology residents. *Acad Radiol.* 2013;20:338-44.
- 3245 337. van Puyvelde L, Clarijs T, Belmans N, Coeck M. Comparing the effectiveness of learning  
3246 formats in radiation protection. *J Radiol Prot.* 2021;41.
- 3247 338. Kuon E, Empen K, Robinson DM, Pfahlberg A, Gefeller O, Dahm JB. Efficiency of a minicourse  
3248 in radiation reducing techniques: a pilot initiative to encourage less irradiating cardiological  
3249 interventional techniques (ELICIT). *Heart.* 2005;91:1221-2.
- 3250 339. Kuon E, Weitmann K, Hoffmann W, Dorr M, Hummel A, Riad A, et al. Multicenter long-term  
3251 validation of a minicourse in radiation-reducing techniques in the catheterization laboratory. *Am J*  
3252 *Cardiol.* 2015;115:367-73.
- 3253 340. Azpiri-Lopez JR, Assad-Morell JL, Gonzalez-Gonzalez JG, Elizondo-Riojas G, Davila-Bortoni A,  
3254 Garcia-Martinez R, et al. Effect of physician training on the X-ray dose delivered during coronary  
3255 angioplasty. *J Invasive Cardiol.* 2013;25:109-13.
- 3256 341. Alahmari MAS, Sun ZH. A Systematic Review of the Efficiency of Radiation Protection Training  
3257 in Raising Awareness of Medical Staff Working in Catheterisation Laboratory. *Curr Med Imaging Rev.*  
3258 2015;11:200-6.
- 3259 342. Fetterly KA, Mathew V, Lennon R, Bell MR, Holmes DR, Jr., Rihal CS. Radiation dose reduction  
3260 in the invasive cardiovascular laboratory: implementing a culture and philosophy of radiation safety.  
3261 *JACC Cardiovasc Interv.* 2012;5:866-73.
- 3262 343. Hirshfeld JW, Jr., Ferrari VA, Bengel FM, Bergersen L, Chambers CE, Einstein AJ, et al. 2018  
3263 ACC/HRS/NASCI/SCAI/SCCT Expert Consensus Document on Optimal Use of Ionizing Radiation in  
3264 Cardiovascular Imaging-Best Practices for Safety and Effectiveness, Part 2: Radiological Equipment  
3265 Operation, Dose-Sparing Methodologies, Patient and Medical Personnel Protection: A Report of the

- 3266 American College of Cardiology Task Force on Expert Consensus Decision Pathways. *J Am Coll Cardiol.*  
3267 2018;71:2829-55.
- 3268 344. Giger M. Dosisintensive Röntgenuntersuchungen: Weiterbildung gemäss  
3269 Strahlenschutzverordnung. *Schweiz Ärztezeitung.* 1998;79:413-4.
- 3270 345. Fernandez Soto JM, Vano E, Guibelalde E. Spanish experience in education and training in  
3271 radiation protection in medicine. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2011;147:338-42.
- 3272 346. Katz A, Shtub A, Solomonica A, Poliakov A, Roguin A. Simulator training to minimize ionizing  
3273 radiation exposure in the catheterization laboratory. *Int J Cardiovasc Imaging.* 2017;33:303-10.
- 3274 347. Patel AD, Gallagher AG, Nicholson WJ, Cates CU. Learning curves and reliability measures for  
3275 virtual reality simulation in the performance assessment of carotid angiography. *J Am Coll Cardiol.*  
3276 2006;47:1796-802.
- 3277 348. Dawson DL, Meyer J, Lee ES, Pevac WC. Training with simulation improves residents'  
3278 endovascular procedure skills. *J Vasc Surg.* 2007;45:149-54.
- 3279 349. Kim AH, Kendrick DE, Moorehead PA, Nagavalli A, Miller CP, Liu NT, et al. Endovascular  
3280 aneurysm repair simulation can lead to decreased fluoroscopy time and accurately delineate the  
3281 proximal seal zone. *J Vasc Surg.* 2016;64:251-8.
- 3282 350. Vento V, Cercenelli L, Mascoli C, Gallitto E, Ancetti S, Faggioli G, et al. The Role of Simulation  
3283 in Boosting the Learning Curve in EVAR Procedures. *J Surg Educ.* 2018;75:534-40.
- 3284 351. Kreiser K, Gehling KG, Ströber L, Zimmer C, Kirschke JS. Simulation Training in  
3285 Neuroangiography: Transfer to Reality. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol.* 2020;43:1184-91.
- 3286 352. Rader SB, Jorgensen E, Bech B, Lonn L, Ringsted CV. Use of performance curves in estimating  
3287 number of procedures required to achieve proficiency in coronary angiography. *Catheter Cardiovasc*  
3288 *Interv.* 2011;78:387-93.

- 3289 353. Ramjeeawon A, Sharrock AE, Morbi A, Martin G, Riga C, Bicknell C. Using Fully-Immersive  
3290 Simulation Training with Structured Debrief to Improve Nontechnical Skills in Emergency  
3291 Endovascular Surgery. *J Surg Educ.* 2020;77:1300-11.
- 3292 354. Papatsoris AG, Shaikh T, Patel D, Bourdounis A, Bach C, Buchholz N, et al. Use of a virtual  
3293 reality simulator to improve percutaneous renal access skills: a prospective study in urology trainees.  
3294 *Urol Int.* 2012;89:185-90.
- 3295 355. Bott OJ, Dresing K, Wagner M, Raab BW, Teistler M. Informatics in radiology: use of a C-arm  
3296 fluoroscopy simulator to support training in intraoperative radiography. *Radiographics.* 2011;31:E65-  
3297 75.
- 3298 356. Faulkner AR, Bourgeois AC, Bradley YC, Hudson KB, Heidel RE, Pasciak AS. Simulation-based  
3299 educational curriculum for fluoroscopically guided lumbar puncture improves operator confidence  
3300 and reduces patient dose. *Acad Radiol.* 2015;22:668-73.
- 3301 357. Choi MH, Jung SE, Oh SN, Byun JY. Educational Effects of Radiation Reduction During  
3302 Fluoroscopic Examination of the Adult Gastrointestinal Tract. *Acad Radiol.* 2018;25:202-8.
- 3303 358. Prenner SB, Wayne DB, Sweis RN, Cohen ER, Feinglass JM, Schimmel DR. Simulation-based  
3304 education leads to decreased use of fluoroscopy in diagnostic coronary angiography. *Catheter*  
3305 *Cardiovasc Interv.* 2018;91:1054-9.
- 3306 359. De Ponti R, Marazzi R, Doni LA, Tamborini C, Ghiringhelli S, Salerno-Uriarte JA. Simulator  
3307 training reduces radiation exposure and improves trainees' performance in placing electrophysiologic  
3308 catheters during patient-based procedures. *Heart Rhythm.* 2012;9:1280-5.
- 3309 360. Popovic B, Pinelli S, Albuissou E, Metzendorf PA, Mourer B, Tran N, et al. The Simulation  
3310 Training in Coronary Angiography and Its Impact on Real Life Conduct in the Catheterization  
3311 Laboratory. *Am J Cardiol.* 2019;123:1208-13.

- 3312 361. Chaer RA, Derubertis BG, Lin SC, Bush HL, Karwowski JK, Birk D, et al. Simulation improves  
3313 resident performance in catheter-based intervention: results of a randomized, controlled study. *Ann*  
3314 *Surg.* 2006;244:343-52.
- 3315 362. Maertens H, Aggarwal R, Moreels N, Vermassen F, Van Herzeele I. A Proficiency Based  
3316 Stepwise Endovascular Curricular Training (PROSPECT) Program Enhances Operative Performance in  
3317 Real Life: A Randomised Controlled Trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2017;54:387-96.
- 3318 363. Desender LM, Van Herzeele I, Lachat ML, Rancic Z, Duchateau J, Rudarakanchana N, et al.  
3319 Patient-specific Rehearsal Before EVAR: Influence on Technical and Nontechnical Operative  
3320 Performance. A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Ann Surg.* 2016;264:703-9.
- 3321 364. Tam MD, Latham TR, Lewis M, Khanna K, Zaman A, Parker M, et al. A Pilot Study Assessing  
3322 the Impact of 3-D Printed Models of Aortic Aneurysms on Management Decisions in EVAR Planning.  
3323 *Vasc Endovascular Surg.* 2016;50:4-9.
- 3324 365. Nielsen CA, Lonn L, Konge L, Taudorf M. Simulation-Based Virtual-Reality Patient-Specific  
3325 Rehearsal Prior to Endovascular Procedures: A Systematic Review. *Diagnostics (Basel).* 2020;10:500.
- 3326 366. Chaer RA, Derubertis BG, Lin SC, Bush HL, Karwowski JK, Birk D, et al. Simulation improves  
3327 resident performance in catheter-based intervention: results of a randomized, controlled study. *Ann*  
3328 *Surg.* 2006;244:343-52.
- 3329 367. WHO/IAEA Bonn Call for Action 2012. 10 Actions to Improve Radiation Protection in  
3330 Medicine in the Next Decade. WHO 2014. [https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/bonn-call-for-](https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/bonn-call-for-action)  
3331 [action.](https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/bonn-call-for-action)
- 3332 368. Smith IR, Foster KA, Brighthouse RD, Cameron J, Rivers JT. The role of quantitative feedback in  
3333 coronary angiography radiation reduction. *Int J Qual Health Care.* 2011;23:342-8.

- 3334 369. de Ruiter QM, Moll FL, van Herwaarden JA. Current state in tracking and robotic navigation  
3335 systems for application in endovascular aortic aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2015;61:256-64.
- 3336 370. Tystad Lund K, Tangen GA, Manstad-Hulaas F. Electromagnetic navigation versus fluoroscopy  
3337 in aortic endovascular procedures: a phantom study. *Int J Comput Assist Radiol Surg.* 2017;12:51-7.
- 3338 371. Condino S, Calabro EM, Alberti A, Parrini S, Cioni R, Berchiolli RN, et al. Simultaneous tracking  
3339 of catheters and guidewires: comparison to standard fluoroscopic guidance for arterial cannulation.  
3340 *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2014;47:53-60.
- 3341 372. Jansen M, Khandige A, Kobeiter H, Vonken EJ, Hazenberg C, van Herwaarden J. Three  
3342 Dimensional Visualisation of Endovascular Guidewires and Catheters Based on Laser Light instead of  
3343 Fluoroscopy with Fiber Optic RealShape Technology: Preclinical Results. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.*  
3344 2020;60:135-43.
- 3345 373. West K, Al-Nimer S, Goel VR, Yanof JH, Hanlon AT, Weunski CJ, et al. Three-Dimensional  
3346 Holographic Guidance, Navigation, and Control (3D-GNC) for Endograft Positioning in Porcine Aorta:  
3347 Feasibility Comparison With 2-Dimensional X-Ray Fluoroscopy. *J Endovasc Ther.* 2021;28:796-803.
- 3348 374. Schwein A, Kramer B, Chinnadurai P, Virmani N, Walker S, O'Malley M, et al. Electromagnetic  
3349 tracking of flexible robotic catheters enables "assisted navigation" and brings automation to  
3350 endovascular navigation in an in vitro study. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;67:1274-81.
- 3351 375. van Herwaarden JA, Jansen MM, Vonken EPA, Bloemert-Tuin T, Bullens RWM, de Borst GJ, et  
3352 al. First in Human Clinical Feasibility Study of Endovascular Navigation with Fiber Optic RealShape  
3353 (FORS) Technology. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2021;61:317-25.
- 3354 376. Panuccio G, Torrealba J, Rohlfes F, Heidemann F, Wessels B, Kolbel T. Fiber Optic RealShape  
3355 (FORS) Technology for Endovascular Navigation in Severe Tortuous Vessels. *J Endovasc Ther.*  
3356 2022:15266028211070969.

- 3357 377. Riga CV, Cheshire NJ, Hamady MS, Bicknell CD. The role of robotic endovascular catheters in  
3358 fenestrated stent grafting. *J Vasc Surg.* 2010;51:810-9; discussion 9-20.
- 3359 378. Cochenec F, Kobeiter H, Gohel M, Marzelle J, Desgranges P, Allaire E, et al. Feasibility and  
3360 safety of renal and visceral target vessel cannulation using robotically steerable catheters during  
3361 complex endovascular aortic procedures. *J Endovasc Ther.* 2015;22:187-93.
- 3362 379. Ambrosini P, Ruijters D, Niessen WJ, Moelker A, van Walsum T. Fully Automatic and Real-  
3363 Time Catheter Segmentation in X-Ray Fluoroscopy. *Medical Image Computing and Computer-  
3364 Assisted Intervention – MICCAI 2017. Lecture Notes in Computer Science: Springer, Cham; 2017. p.*  
3365 *577-85.*
- 3366 380. Zhou YJ, Xie XL, Zhou XH, Liu SQ, Bian GB, Hou ZG. Pyramid attention recurrent networks for  
3367 real-time guidewire segmentation and tracking in intraoperative X-ray fluoroscopy. *Comput Med*  
3368 *Imaging Graph.* 2020;83:101734.
- 3369 381. Bang JY, Hough M, Hawes RH, Varadarajulu S. Use of Artificial Intelligence to Reduce  
3370 Radiation Exposure at Fluoroscopy-Guided Endoscopic Procedures. *Am J Gastroenterol.*  
3371 *2020;115:555-61.*
- 3372 382. Abdelhalim MA, Patel A, Moquet J, Saha P, Smith A, Badie C, et al. Higher Incidence of  
3373 Chromosomal Aberrations in Operators Performing a Large Volume of Endovascular Procedures.  
3374 *Circulation.* 2022;145:1808-10.

3375

3376 APPENDICES

3377 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

3378

3379 On behalf of the Public and Community Oversight Group (PCOG) of the Health Protection Research

3380 Unit in Chemical and Radiation Threats and Hazards:

3381 Ian Wright

3382 John Phipps

3383 Colette Kelly

3384 Robert Goundry

3385 Eve Smyth

3386 Andrew Wood

3387 Paul Dale (also of the Scottish Environment Protection Agency)

3388

3389 On behalf of the Society and College of Radiographers Patient Advisory Group:

3390 Lynda Johnson

3391 Philip Plant

3392 Michelle Carmichael – Specialist Senior Staff Nurse Guy’s and St Thomas’ NHS Foundation trust

# 1 Appendices

## 2 Appendix 1: Basic knowledge related to x-rays

### 4 1.1. The physics of x-rays

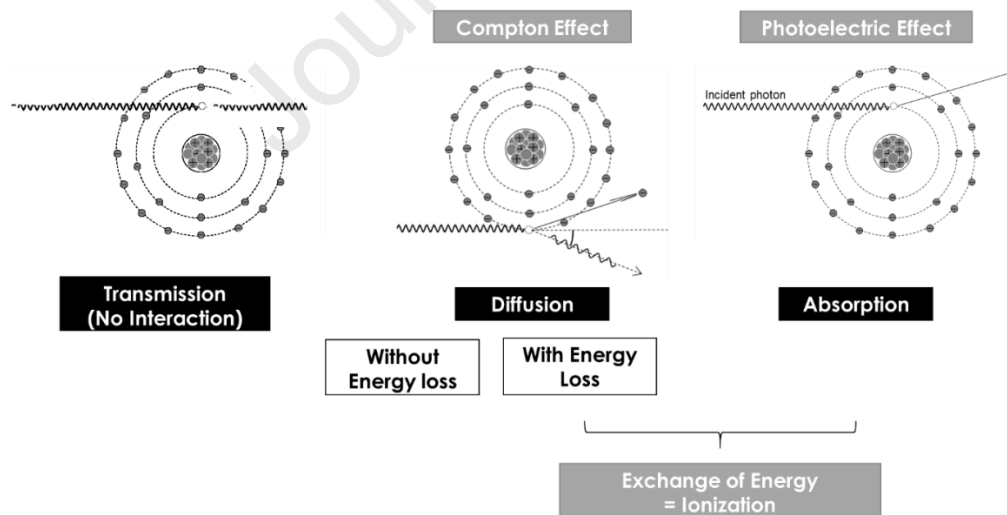
6 X-rays are wave-like forms of electromagnetic energy that are carried by photons. They are  
 7 characterized by a wavelength comprised of between 0.03 nm and 10 nm, which means they  
 8 fall between gamma radiation and ultraviolet light on the electromagnetic spectrum. The  
 9 energy associated with X-ray is usually measured in electro-volts (eV). The shorter the  
 10 wavelength of an electromagnetic wave is, the higher the energy of the associated photons.  
 11 For example, visible light photons have an energy of around 2eV, while X-ray photons have  
 12 energies between 30 to 150keV.<sup>1</sup>

13 X-rays are classified as ionizing radiation, meaning they have the potential to interact with  
 14 biological matter when they collide with it, altering its molecular bonds and producing  
 15 ionisations. The process of ionisation (in which an electron is given enough energy to break  
 16 away from an atom) releases energy that can damage living tissues.

17 There are three possible outcomes when X-rays encounter matter (Figure A1):<sup>2</sup>

- 18 ■ Transmission: once the X-ray beam hits an object it passes through it without any  
 19 interaction, keeping the same direction and energy.
- 20 ■ Diffusion/Scattering: upon hitting the object, X-rays are reflected in different  
 21 directions, without energy transfer, or with partial transfer of energy and induction of  
 22 ionisation – a phenomenon known as the Compton effect.
- 23 ■ Absorption: the energy associated with X-ray is absorbed upon passing through an  
 24 object, induction atomic ionisation – this is known as the photoelectric effect.

25 The production of images for medical applications is dependent on the Compton and  
 26 Photoelectric effect of X-rays, which relies on ionisation and, therefore, has the potential to  
 27 cause biological damage.

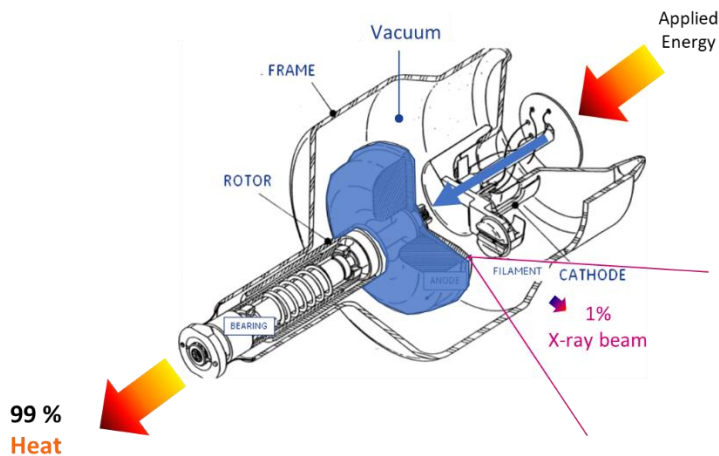


29 Figure A1: Main mechanisms of interaction between X-rays and matter.

### 32 1.2. X-ray production and image generation

33 X-ray generators (Figure A2) used in endovascular operating rooms rely on an electric current  
 34 (characterized by a potential (kV)) to accelerate and induce electron collision on an anode. As  
 35 much as 99% of the current's energy is transformed into heat, explaining the need for cooling  
 36 systems in imaging equipment. The remaining 1% of energy is used to generate an X-ray  
 37 beam that exits the X-ray tube.<sup>3</sup>





38  
39

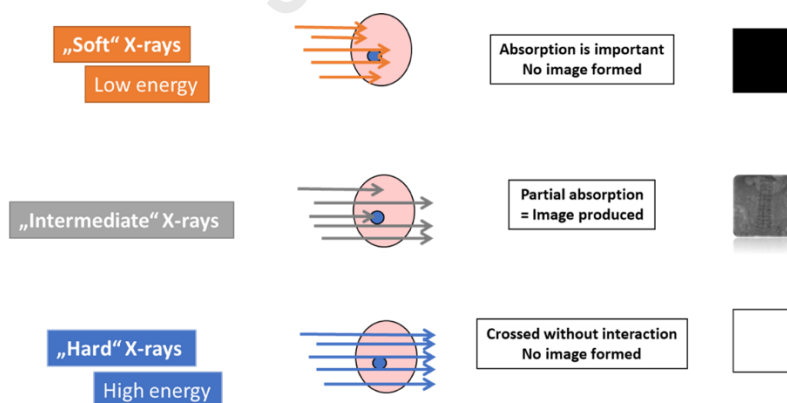
40 Figure A2: Example of an X-ray generator; electrons are accelerated (blue arrow) and  
41 collided on an anode (blue structure). Most of the energy is released in the form of heat, the  
42 remaining 1% forms X-rays.

43

44 The X-ray beam released travels through the operating table and the patient. Part of the beam  
45 is redirected in random directions due to the Compton effect, which accounts for scattered  
46 radiation. A proportion of the beam crosses the patient, with part of its energy being absorbed  
47 (photoelectric effect) before reaching the detector. The differences in the amount of X-ray  
48 absorbed as it passes through the body results in variable attenuation and, therefore,  
49 heterogeneous intensity of the X-rays leaving the body. Production of radiological images is  
50 then this phenomenon.

51 The beam generated by X-ray machines is composed of X-rays carrying various energies  
52 (Figure A3). “Soft” X-rays carry low energy photons and are rapidly stopped by matter  
53 (absorption), they will mostly induce ionisation and are not useful for producing images.<sup>3</sup>  
54 “Hard” X-rays with high energy photons cross biological matter with minimal interaction also  
55 does not generate a radiological image. The “intermediate” X-rays, however, carry enough  
56 energy to allow part of the beam to cross the matter and reach the detector and the rest to be  
57 absorbed. This is the fraction of the X-ray beam that will produce images.

58



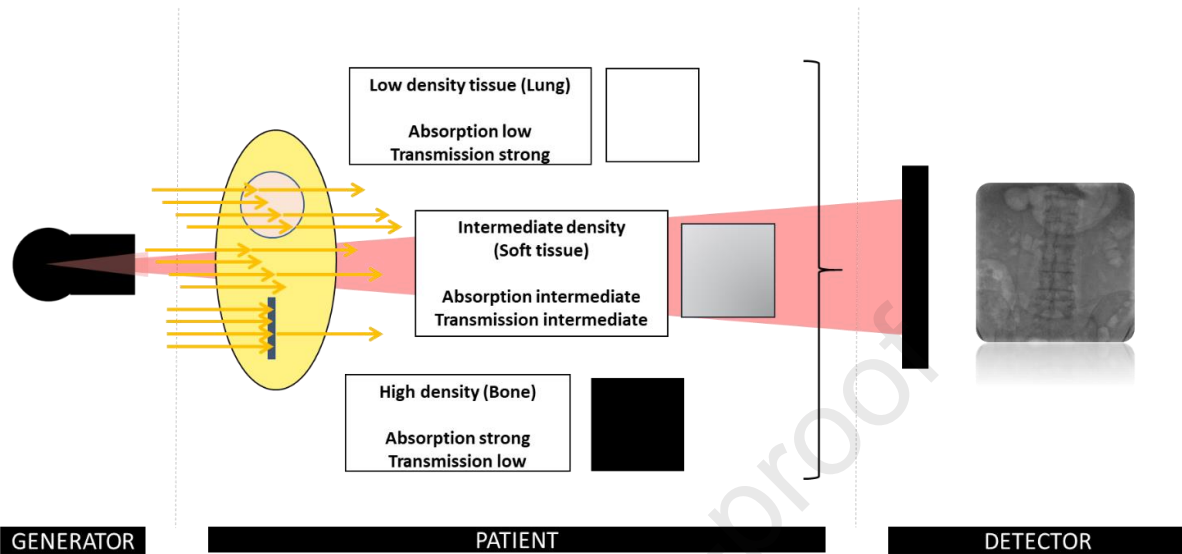
59  
60

61 Figure A3: Differences between the X-rays produced in a generator and their role in  
62 producing an image.

63

64 Spectral filters, usually made of aluminium or copper, are positioned at the exit of the X-ray  
65 generator tube and used to stop or attenuate the low energy “soft” X-rays. Without this, the  
66 image generated by the X-ray machine would be blurred.

67 The filtered X-ray beam directed towards the body crosses structures that have different  
 68 densities. Once the uniform X-rays enters the patient, the range of densities of the structures it  
 69 crosses results in a range of attenuation, thus transforming it into a heterogenous beam,<sup>4</sup> that  
 70 is registered as a characteristic image via the detectors (Figure A4).  
 71



72  
 73  
 74  
 75

Figure A4: Image formation from the different densities of the structures crossed by the X-ray beam.

**Appendix 2: Radiation exposures reported for endovascular procedures**

Author	Year	Groups	Imaging System	Number of patients	KAP (Gy.cm <sup>2</sup> )	CAK (mGy)	Dose to the operator (μSv)	Dose to the staff (μSv)
De Ruyter <sup>5</sup>	2016		Mobile C-arm (Flat panel)	13	55.5 ± 38.9 (17.0–152.0)	300 ± 200 (100–600)	-	-
			Fixed C-arm	7	244.5 ± 142.2 (47.4–409.5)	820 ± 540 (100–1600)	-	-
			Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	26	157.0 ± 120.4 (25.9–418.0)	600 ± 400 (100–1600)	-	-
Antoniou <sup>6</sup>	2016	EVAS	Mobile C-arm	32	54 (IQR 42.1–76.8)	.	-	-
		EVAR	Mobile C-arm	32	111 (IQR 75.3–157.4)	.	-	-
Machado <sup>7</sup>	2016		Mobile C-arm	127	48 ± 32	.	-	-
Stansfield <sup>8</sup>	2016	Without preprocedure run through and brief	Fixed C-arm	61	225.11 (16.63–1671.57)	-	-	-
		With preprocedure run through and brief	Fixed C-arm	44	142.22 (20.98–635.31)	-	-	-
Nyheim <sup>9</sup>	2016		Fixed C-arm	80	234 (81–517)	-	-	-
Bacchioni Neto <sup>10</sup>	2016		Fixed C-arm	30	-	-	292.6 (88.4–459.5) †	207.0 (73.6–407.0) †
Dias <sup>11</sup>	2016	Standard dose protocol	Fixed C-arm	25	213.83 (IQR 123.99–290.14)*	-	-	-
		Low-dose protocol, Fusion imaging	Fixed C-arm	22	98.85 (IQR 83.63–164.70)*	-	-	-
Attigho <sup>12</sup>	2016		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	65	23 ± 25	-	620 ± 620†	470 ± 340†
El-Sayed <sup>13</sup>	2017		Fixed C-arm	6	82.8 (53.61–144.3)	-	11 (4–74)	92 (43–203) †
Tuthill <sup>14</sup>	2017	Centre 1	Fixed C-arm	74	77.96 ± 7.04	504.47 ± 55.07	-	-
		Centre 2		32	318.97 ± 57.97	1219.22 ± 296.48	-	-
		Centre 3		18	43.43 ± 9.94	218.09 ± 42.75	-	-

		Centre 4	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	21	181.99 ± 21.41	983 ± 100.18	-	-
		Centre 5	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	35	114.23 ± 13.90	790.86 ± 118.11	-	-
<b>Stangeberg<sup>15</sup></b>	2018		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	25	-	581 (116.2-2695.8)*	-	-
			Fixed C-arm	52	-	1178.5 (174.9-3351.1)*	-	-
<b>Miller<sup>16</sup></b>	2018	Baseline	Fixed C-arm	8	-	-	120 ± 70α	-
		Use of live dosimeters	Fixed C-arm	5	-	-	190 ± 40α	-
			Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	5	-	-	30 ± 20α	-
<b>Ruffino<sup>17</sup></b>	2018		Fixed C-arm	25	337 (232-609)*	1608 (933-2770)*	-	-
			Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	25	157 (113-212)*	884 (558-1379)*	-	-
<b>De Ruiter<sup>18</sup></b>	2018		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	38	93.1 (63.5-132.5)*	400 (300-700)*	28α	16α
<b>Schaefer<sup>19</sup></b>	2018		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	53	168.34 ± 146.92	-	-	-
			Mobile C-arm (Flat panel)	107	49.93 (± 38.06)	-	-	-
<b>Ahmad<sup>20</sup></b>	2018	Without Fusion	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	47	32.19 (IQR 14.31-49.42)*	-	-	-
		With Fusion	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	105	23.44 (IQR 15.77-51.44)*	-	-	-
<b>Hiraoka<sup>21</sup></b>	2018	Without Fusion	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	62	-	880 ± 833	-	-
		With Fusion	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	81	-	768 ± 529	-	-
<b>Maurel<sup>22</sup></b>	2018	Without cloud-based fusion (Cydar)	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	21	21.7 (8.9-85.9)*	142 (61-541)*	-	-
		With cloud-based fusion (Cydar)	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	33	9.17 (6.83-14.74)*	70 (45-100)*	-	-
<b>Hertault<sup>23</sup></b>	2018		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	85	14.7 (IQR 10.0-27.7)*	107 (IQR 68.0-189.0)*	-	-
<b>Ockert<sup>24</sup></b>	2018	EVAR	Mobile C-arm (Flat panel)	30	22.6*	139*	-	-

		EVAS	Mobile C-arm (Flat panel)	30	12.4*	67.7*	-	-
<u>Tzanis</u> <u>25</u>	20 19		Not specified	17	124.3 (41.4-627.1)*			4.7±1.4 $\alpha$
<u>Schulz</u> <u>26</u>	20 19		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	50	96.6 ( $\pm$ 90.3)			
<u>Kaladi</u> <u>i27</u>	20 19	With cloud-based fusion (Therenva)	Mobile C-arm (Flat panel)	49	70.9 ( $\pm$ 48.2)			
-		Without fusion (historical cohort)	Mobile C-arm (Flat panel)	103	67.3 ( $\pm$ 74)			
<u>Wermelink</u> <u>28</u>	20 19		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	77	43.3* (IQR 28.4-63.3)			13 to 45 $\alpha$
<u>Tenorio</u> <u>29</u>	20 19		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	24	105 ( $\pm$ 116)	373 ( $\pm$ 257)		
<u>Rehman</u> <u>30</u>	20 20		Mobile C-arm	78	168 ( $\pm$ 111)			
			Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	208	82 ( $\pm$ 75)			
<u>Våpenstad</u> <u>31</u>	20 20	Patient specific rehearsal with virtual reality	Not specified	30	12* (2.9-50.9)			
		No rehearsal	Not specified	30	13* (3.4-31.5)			
<u>Zurche</u> <u>32</u>	20 20	Standard imaging protocol	Fixed C-arm	17	174 ( $\pm$ 79)	795.8 ( $\pm$ 371.5)		
		Restricted use of angiography	Fixed C-arm	26	132 ( $\pm$ 108)	761.4 ( $\pm$ 721.4)		
<u>Tzanis</u> <u>33</u>	20 20		Fixed C-arm	73	153.2*			
<u>Harbrø</u> <u>34</u>	20 20		Fixed C-arm	81	75* (IQR 48-148)			
<u>Peters</u> <u>35</u>	20 20	EVAR	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	40	278* (IQR 254-348)			

		EVAS	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	67	275* (IQR 240-326)			
<b><u>Martin ez</u></b> <sup>36</sup>	20 20		Mobile C- arm	42	61.5 ( $\pm$ 42.4)			
<b><u>Tanta wy</u></b> <sup>37</sup>	20 20	Using CO2 and CEUS	Not specified	15		182* ( $\pm$ 135)		
<b><u>Rial</u></b> <sup>38</sup>	20 20		Mobile C- arm	165	80 ( $\pm$ 58)	307 ( $\pm$ 257)		
<b><u>Doelar e</u></b> <sup>39</sup>	20 20	Without Fusion	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	41	139.8 ( $\pm$ 186.8)	694.0 ( $\pm$ 913.8)		
-		With Fusion		20	159.1 ( $\pm$ 102.4)	810.7 ( $\pm$ 496.7)		
<b><u>Farah</u></b> <sup>40</sup>	20 20			1 4 3	39.1 (0.1– 30.1)			
<b><u>Haga</u></b> <sup>41</sup>	20 20		Fixed system	172	371.3 ( $\pm$ 186.0)	1101 ( $\pm$ 540)		
<b><u>Kakko s</u></b> <sup>42</sup>	20 21		Mobile C- arm	48	26.8 (20.8- 38.1)			
<b><u>Efthv miou</u></b> <sup>43</sup>	20 21		Mobile C- arm	87	36.6* (2.0– 167.8)			

78 Table A1: Literature review of published dose reports after EVAR between 2016 and 2022.  
79 Results are reported in means with standard deviation (SD) or (\*) in median with range, or  
80 interquartile range (IQR) if stated.  $\alpha$ , Dose measurement above the lead protections;  $\dagger$ , Dose  
81 to the anesthesiologists;  $\ddagger$ . ALARA : As Low As reasonable Achievable; KAP: Kerma-Area  
82 Product; CAK: Cumulative Air-kerma; CEUS: Contrast-Enhanced UltraSound; EVAR:  
83 Endovascular Aortic aneurysm Repair; EVAS: Endovascular Aortic aneurysm Sealing.

84  
85  
86

87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92

Author	Year	Groups	Imaging System	Number of patients	KAP (Gy.cm <sup>2</sup> )	CAK (mGy)	Dose to the operator (μSv)	Dose to the staff (μSv)
Kirkwod <sup>44</sup>	2016		Fixed C-arm	16	601	4970	21.5	13.2
			Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	25	372	2580	14.1	7.1
DeRuiter <sup>5</sup>	2016		Fixed C-arm	15	873.8 ± 652.5 (129.7–2590)	6000 ± 4700 (800 – 18000)	-	-
			Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	19	598.2 ± 318.5 (128.6–1362)	3700 ± 2500 (1000–10000)	-	-
Dias <sup>11</sup>	2016	Standard Dose protocol (FEVAR)	Fixed C-arm	36	283.24 (IQR 192.08-499.57)*	-	-	-
		Standard Dose protocol (BEVAR)	Fixed C-arm	23	638.91 (IQR 436.96-1002.66)*	-	-	-
		Low Dose protocol and Fusion imaging (BEVAR)	Fixed C-arm	21	241.72 (IQR 140.44-432.04)*	-	-	-
		Low Dose protocol and Fusion imaging (FEVAR)	Fixed C-arm	33	262.87 (IQR 202.98-367.69)*	-	-	-
Attigah <sup>12</sup>	2016	FEVAR	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	25	39 ± 33	-	1020 ± 1530†, 690 ± 460‡	-
		BEVAR	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	17	48 ± 38	-	1310 ± 1580†, 700 ± 650‡	-
Wang <sup>45</sup>	2018	FEVAR	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	91	-	4159 ± 2573	-	-
		Fenestrated cuff	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	12	-	6063 ± 3086	-	-
DeRuiter <sup>18</sup>	2018		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	24	384.8 (265.2-522.3)*	2900 (2000-3700)*	297α	171α
Manunga <sup>46</sup>	2018		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	84	-	1097 (IQR 978-1426)*	-	-

<b>Rufino</b> <sup>17</sup>	2018		Fixed C-arm	25	567 (388–779)*	2882 (2011–4230)*	-	-
<b>Kirkwood</b> <sup>47</sup>	2018	FEVAR	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	11	210*	1800*	120*‡	60*‡
		off the shelf FEVAR	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	9	280*	2200*	220*‡	110*‡
		CMD	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	60	370*	2950*	370*‡	210*‡
<b>Schanzer</b> <sup>48</sup>	2020	FEVAR		732	82.8 (±158.9)	2920 (±2987)		
		Fenestrated cuff after failed EVAR		161	154.6 (±218.5)	4750 (±18,304)		
<b>Harbronn</b> <sup>34</sup>	2020		Fixed C-arm	66	119* (IQR 85-209)			
<b>Junjia</b> <sup>49</sup>	2020		Mobile C-arm	11		2160 (±930.0)		
<b>Timara</b> <sup>50</sup>	2020	With magnification	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	123		2458* (IQR 1706-3767)	266* (IQR 104-583)‡	
		With digital zoom	Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	28		1382* (IQR 999-2045)	101* (IQR 34-235)‡	
<b>Sen</b> <sup>51</sup>	2020		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	334	182 (±96)	2100 (±1800)		
<b>Tenorio</b> <sup>29</sup>	2019		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	85	174 (±101)	1134 (±815)		
<b>Doelare</b> <sup>32</sup>	2020		Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	37	91.5 (±348.4)	2337.2 (±1744.9)		

93 Table A2: Literature review of published dose reports after fenestrated or branched  
 94 endovascular aortic aneurysm repair (F/BEVAR) between 2016 and 2022. Results are  
 95 reported in means with standard deviation (SD) or (\*) in median with range, or interquartile  
 96 range (IQR) if stated. ‡, Dose measurement above the lead protections; †, Dose to the  
 97 anesthesiologists. ALARA: As Low As reasonable Achievable; KAP: Kerma-Area Product; CAK:  
 98 Cumulative Air-kerma.

99  
100  
101  
102  
103

Author	Year	Anatomical Regions	Procedures	Imaging System	Number of patients	KAP (Gy.cm <sup>2</sup> )	CAK (mGy)	Dose to the operator (μSv)	Dose to the staff (μSv)
<b>Ruiz-Cruces</b> <sup>52</sup>	2016	Iliac		Fixed C-arm	48	105.7			
		Femoro popliteal	Recanalization	Fixed C-arm	57	83.9			



<b>Maurel</b> <sup>53</sup>	20 17	Iliac	Patients treated in 2012	Mobile & Fixed C-arm	653	14.2 (± 18.9)			
			Patients treated in 2015	Mobile & Fixed C-arm	306	21.5 (± 37.6)			
<b>Stangenberg</b> <sup>15</sup>	20 18	Femoro popliteal		Fixed C-arm	99		285.6* (IQR 152.7-486.8)		
				Fixed C-arm (Hybrid room)	35		106.0* (IQR 82.5-163.5)		
<b>Kostova Lefterova</b> <sup>54</sup>	20 18	Femoro popliteal	PTA alone	Mobile C-arm	78	67* (0.6-711)			
			PTA + Stenting		20	78* (2.3-237)			
			Recanalization + PTA		39	75* (3.5-353)			
			Recanalization + stenting		52	121* (3.0-160)			
<b>Guillou</b> <sup>55</sup>	20 18	Iliac	Serie n°1	Mobile C-arm	43	37.7	173.4		
			Serie n°1	Fixed C-arm	100	50	252.9		
		Femoro popliteal	Serie n°1	Mobile C-arm	56	21.5	93.8		
			Serie n°1	Fixed C-arm	99	20.2	98.1		
		Iliac & Femoro popliteal	Serie n°2	Mobile C-arm	24	19.4	66.6	0.2; 15.3	0.9
			Serie n°2	Fixed C-arm	76	24.2	125.8	0.3; 15.7	0.8
<b>Goldswieg</b> <sup>56</sup>	20 19	Aortoiliac			3215	252.0 (±294.4)			
		Femoro popliteal			7203	145.6 (±212.2)			
<b>Boc</b> <sup>57</sup>	20 19	Iliac	Angioplasty	Mobile C-arm	37	43.5* (IQR 28.6-87.4)			
			Stenting		161	54.9* (IQR 32.5-91.2)			
		Femoro popliteal	Angioplasty, antegrade approach		446	5.9* (IQR 4.3-8.6)			
			Angioplasty, retrograde approach		34	30.8* (IQR 22.2-48.3)			
			Stenting, antegrade approach		113	8.3* (IQR 6.0-12.3)			
			Stenting, retrograde approach		7	56.9* (20.0-93.7)			
<b>Stahlberg</b> <sup>58</sup>	20 19	Iliac	With Fusion	Fixed C-arm	11	28.7* (IQR 19.7-42.2)			
			Without Fusion		15	43.8* (IQR 28.0-84.6)			

<b>Tzani</b> <sup>25</sup>	20 19	Aortoiliac		Not specified	36	23.1* (37.0-296.0)		4.4±3.6 $\mu$	
<b>Farah</b> <sup>40</sup>	20 20	Iliac			130	14.4* (0.4-119.9)			
		Femoro popliteal			117	4.1* (0.1-146.8)			
<b>Mougin</b> <sup>59</sup>	20 22	Iliac		Fixed C-arm	56	14*; 21.52 ( $\pm$ 4.14)	237 (46)		
		Femoro popliteal			123	4*; 8.46 ( $\pm$ 1.60)	80 (14)		

104 Table A3: Literature review of published dose reports after endovascular repair of lower  
 105 extremities arterial disease between 2016 and 2020. Results are reported in means with  
 106 standard deviation (SD) or (\*) in median with range, or interquartile range (IQR) if stated.  $\mu$ ,  
 107 Dose measurement above the lead protections. ALARA: As Low As reasonable Achievable;  
 108 KAP: Kerma-Area Product; CAK: Cumulative Air-kerma.

## 114 References

- 115 1. Hall E, Amato J. *Giaccia, Radiobiology for the Radiologist*, 6th edition. Philadelphia:  
 116 Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2006.
- 117 2. Bushberg JT. *The Essential Physics of Medical Imaging*. Philadelphia: Lippincott  
 118 Williams & Wilkins, 2002.
- 119 3. Russo P. *Handbook of X-ray Imaging: Physics and Technology*. CRC Press, 2017.
- 120 4. Hendee WR, Ritenour ER. *Medical Imaging Physics*. John Wiley & Sons Inc; 2003.
- 121 5. de Ruiter QMB, Moll FL, Gijsberts CM, van Herwaarden JA. AlluraClarity Radiation  
 122 Dose-Reduction Technology in the Hybrid Operating Room During Endovascular Aneurysm  
 123 Repair. *Journal of Endovascular Therapy: An Official Journal of the International Society of*  
 124 *Endovascular Specialists*. 2016;23:130-8.
- 125 6. Antoniou GA, Senior Y, Iazzolino L, England A, McWilliams RG, Fisher RK, et al.  
 126 Endovascular Aneurysm Sealing Is Associated With Reduced Radiation Exposure and  
 127 Procedure Time Compared With Standard Endovascular Aneurysm Repair. *Journal of*  
 128 *Endovascular Therapy: An Official Journal of the International Society of Endovascular*  
 129 *Specialists*. 2016;23:285-9.
- 130 7. Machado R, Ferreira VMD, Loureiro L, Gonçalves J, Oliveira P, Almeida R.  
 131 Radiation Exposure in Endovascular Infra-Renal Aortic Aneurysm Repair and Factors that  
 132 Influence It. *Brazilian Journal of Cardiovascular Surgery*. 2016;31:415-21.
- 133 8. Stansfield T, Parker R, Masson N, Lewis D. The Endovascular Preprocedural Run  
 134 Through and Brief: A Simple Intervention to Reduce Radiation Dose and Contrast Load in  
 135 Endovascular Aneurysm Repair. *Vasc Endovascular Surg*. 2016;50:241-6.
- 136 9. Nyheim T, Staxrud LE, Jørgensen JJ, Jensen K, Olerud HM, Sandbæk G. Radiation  
 137 exposure in patients treated with endovascular aneurysm repair: what is the risk of cancer, and  
 138 can we justify treating younger patients? *Acta Radiol*. 2017;58:323-30.
- 139 10. Bacchim Neto FA, Alves AF, Mascarenhas YM, Nicolucci P, Pina DR. Occupational  
 140 radiation exposure in vascular interventional radiology: A complete evaluation of different  
 141 body regions. *Phys Med*. 2016;32:1019-24.
- 142 11. Dias NV, Billberg H, Sonesson B, Törnqvist P, Resch T, Kristmundsson T. The  
 143 effects of combining fusion imaging, low-frequency pulsed fluoroscopy, and low-  
 144 concentration contrast agent during endovascular aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg*.  
 145 2016;63:1147-55.

- 146 12. Attigah N, Oikonomou K, Hinz U, Knoch T, Demirel S, Verhoeven E, et al. Radiation  
147 exposure to eye lens and operator hands during endovascular procedures in hybrid operating  
148 rooms. *J Vasc Surg.* 2016;63:198-203.
- 149 13. El-Sayed T, Patel AS, Cho JS, Kelly JA, Ludwinski FE, Saha P, et al. Radiation-  
150 Induced DNA Damage in Operators Performing Endovascular Aortic Repair. *Circulation.*  
151 2017;136:2406-16.
- 152 14. Tuthill E, O'Hora L, O'Donohoe M, Panci S, Gilligan P, Campion D, et al.  
153 Investigation of reference levels and radiation dose associated with abdominal EVAR  
154 (endovascular aneurysm repair) procedures across several European Centres. *Eur Radiol.*  
155 2017;27:4846-56.
- 156 15. Stangenberg L, Shuja F, Bom IMJvd, Alfen MHGv, Hamdan AD, Wyers MC, et al.  
157 Modern Fixed Imaging Systems Reduce Radiation Exposure to Patients and Providers. *Vasc*  
158 *Endovascular Surg.* 2018;52:52-8.
- 159 16. Miller C, Kendrick D, Shevitz A, Kim A, Baele H, Jordan D, et al. Evaluating  
160 strategies for reducing scattered radiation in fixed-imaging hybrid operating suites. *J Vasc*  
161 *Surg.* 2018;67:1227-33.
- 162 17. Ruffino MA, Fronda M, Discalzi A, Isoardi P, Bergamasco L, Ropolo R, et al.  
163 Radiation dose during endovascular aneurysm repair (EVAR): upgrade of an angiographic  
164 system from standard to Eco mode. *Radiol Med.* 2018;123:966 -- 72.
- 165 18. de Ruyter QMB, Jansen MM, Moll FL, Hazenberg CEVB, Kahya NN, van  
166 Herwaarden JA. Procedure and step-based analysis of the occupational radiation dose during  
167 endovascular aneurysm repair in the hybrid operating room. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;67:1881-90.
- 168 19. Schaefer JF, Wunderle K, Usai MV, Torsello GF, Panuccio G. Radiation doses for  
169 endovascular aortic repairs performed on mobile and fixed C-arm fluoroscopes and procedure  
170 phase-specific radiation distribution. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:1889-96.
- 171 20. Ahmad W, Obeidi Y, Majd P, Brunkwall JS. The 2D-3D Registration Method in  
172 Image Fusion Is Accurate and Helps to Reduce the Used Contrast Medium, Radiation, and  
173 Procedural Time in Standard EVAR Procedures. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2018;51:177-86.
- 174 21. Hiraoka A, Shiraya S, Chikazawa G, Ishida A, Miyake K, Sakaguchi T, et al.  
175 Feasibility of three-dimensional fusion imaging with multimodality roadmap system during  
176 endovascular aortic repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:1175-82.
- 177 22. Maurel B, Martin-Gonzalez T, Chong D, Irwin A, Guimbretière G, Davis M, et al. A  
178 prospective observational trial of fusion imaging in infrarenal aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg.*  
179 2018;68:1706-13.e1.
- 180 23. Hertault A, Rhee R, Antoniou GA, Adam D, Tonda H, Rousseau H, et al. Radiation  
181 Dose Reduction During EVAR: Results from a Prospective Multicentre Study (The REVAR  
182 Study). *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2018;56:426-33.
- 183 24. Ockert S, Heinrich M, Kaufmann T, Syburra T, Lopez R, Seelos R. Endovascular  
184 aortic sealing with Nellix reduces intraoperative radiation dose when compared to  
185 endovascular aortic repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;67:1068-73.
- 186 25. Tzanis E, Tsetis D, Kehagias E, Ioannou CV, Damilakis J. Occupational exposure  
187 during endovascular aneurysm repair (EVAR) and aortoiliac percutaneous transluminal  
188 angioplasty (PTA) procedures. *Radiol Med.* 2019;124:539 -- 45.
- 189 26. Schulz CJ, Bockler D, Krisam J, Geisbusch P. Two-dimensional-three-dimensional  
190 registration for fusion imaging is noninferior to three-dimensional- three-dimensional  
191 registration in infrarenal endovascular aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2019;70:2005-13.
- 192 27. Kaladji A, Villena A, Pascot R, Lallys F, Daoudal A, Clochard E, et al. Fusion Imaging  
193 for EVAR with Mobile C-arm. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2019;55:166-74.
- 194 28. Wermelink B, Willigendael EM, Smit C, Beuk RJ, Brusse-Keizer M, Meerwaldt R, et  
195 al. Radiation exposure in an endovascular aortic aneurysm repair program after introduction  
196 of a hybrid operating theater. *J Vasc Surg.* 2019;70:1927-34 e2.

- 197 29. Tenorio ER, Oderich GS, Sandri GA, Ozbek P, Karkkainen JM, Vrtiska T, et al.  
198 Prospective nonrandomized study to evaluate cone beam computed tomography for technical  
199 assessment of standard and complex endovascular aortic repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2020;71:1982-  
200 93 e5.
- 201 30. Rehman ZU, Choksy S, Howard A, Carter J, Kyriakidis K, Elizabeth D, et al.  
202 Comparison of Patient Radiation Dose and Contrast Use during EVAR in a Dedicated Hybrid  
203 Vascular OR and Mobile Imaging. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2019;61:278-83.
- 204 31. Vapenstad C, Lamoy SM, Aasgaard F, Manstad-Hulaas F, Aadahl P, Sovik E, et al.  
205 Influence of patient-specific rehearsal on operative metrics and technical success for  
206 endovascular aneurysm repair. *Minim Invasive Ther Allied Technol.* 2021;30:195-201.
- 207 32. Zurcher KS, Naidu SG, Money SR, Stone WM, Fowl RJ, Knuttinen G, et al. Dose  
208 reduction using digital fluoroscopy versus digital subtraction angiography in endovascular  
209 aneurysm repair: A prospective randomized trial. *J Vasc Surg.* 2020;72:1938-45.
- 210 33. Tzanis E, Ioannou CV, Tsetis D, Lioudaki S, Matthaïou N, Damilakis J. Complexity-  
211 based local diagnostic reference levels (DRLs) for standard endovascular aneurysm repair  
212 (EVAR) procedures. *Phys Med.* 2020;73:89-94.
- 213 34. Harbron RW, Abdelhalim M, Ainsbury EA, Eakins JS, Alam A, Lee C, et al. Patient  
214 radiation dose from x-ray guided endovascular aneurysm repair: a Monte Carlo approach  
215 using voxel phantoms and detailed exposure information. *J Radiol Prot.* 2020;40:704-26.
- 216 35. Peters AS, Hatzl J, Bischoff MS, Bockler D. Comparison of endovascular aneurysm  
217 sealing and repair with respect to contrast use and radiation in comparable patient cohorts. *J*  
218 *Cardiovasc Surg (Torino).* 2020;61:67-72.
- 219 36. Martinez LI, Esteban C, Riera C, Altes P, Llagostera S. Endovascular Infrarenal  
220 Aortic Aneurysm Repair Performed in a Hybrid Operating Room Versus Conventional  
221 Operating Room Using a C-Arm. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2020;69:366-72.
- 222 37. Tantawy TG, Seriki D, Rogers S, Katsogridakis E, Ghosh J. Endovascular Aneurysm  
223 Repair Assisted by CO2 Digital Subtraction Angiography and Intraoperative Contrast-  
224 Enhanced Ultrasonography: Single-Center Experience. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2021;70:459-66.
- 225 38. Rial R, Vañó E, Río-Solá MLD, Fernández JM, Sánchez RM, Santervás LAC, et al.  
226 National Diagnostic Reference Levels for Endovascular Aneurysm Repair and Optimisation  
227 Strategies. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg.* 2020;60:837-42.
- 228 39. Doelare SAN, Smorenburg SPM, van Schaik TG, Blankensteijn JD, Wisselink W,  
229 Nederhoed JH, et al. Image Fusion During Standard and Complex Endovascular Aortic  
230 Repair, to Fuse or Not to Fuse? A Meta-analysis and Additional Data From a Single-Center  
231 Retrospective Cohort. *J Endovasc Ther.* 2021;28:78-92.
- 232 40. Farah J, Gonzalez-Mendez LA, Dufay F, Amir S, Royer B, Gabriel H, et al. Patient  
233 exposure and diagnostic reference levels in operating rooms: a multi-centric retrospective  
234 study in over 150 private and public French clinics. *J Radiol Prot.* 2020.
- 235 41. Haga Y, Chida K, Sota M, Kaga Y, Abe M, Inaba Y, et al. Hybrid Operating Room  
236 System for the Treatment of Thoracic and Abdominal Aortic Aneurysms: Evaluation of the  
237 Radiation Dose Received by Patients. *Diagnostics (Basel).* 2020;10.
- 238 42. Kakkos SK, Efthymiou FO, Metaxas VI, Dimitroukas CP, Panayiotakis GS. Factors  
239 affecting radiation exposure in endovascular repair of abdominal aortic aneurysms: a pilot  
240 study. *Int Angiol.* 2021;40:125-30.
- 241 43. Efthymiou FO, Metaxas VI, Dimitroukas CP, Kakkos SK, Panayiotakis GS. Kerma-  
242 Area Product, Entrance Surface Dose and Effective Dose in Abdominal Endovascular  
243 Aneurysm Repair. *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2021;194:121-34.
- 244 44. Kirkwood ML, Guild JB, Arbique GM, Tsai S, Modrall JG, Anderson JA, et al. New  
245 image-processing and noise-reduction software reduces radiation dose during complex  
246 endovascular procedures. *J Vasc Surg.* 2016;64:1357-65.

- 247 45. Wang SK, Drucker NA, Sawchuk AP, Lemmon GW, Dalsing MC, Motaganahalli RL,  
248 et al. Use of the Zenith Fenestrated platform to rescue failing endovascular and open aortic  
249 reconstructions is safe and technically feasible. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:1017-22.
- 250 46. Manunga J, Sullivan T, Garberich R, Alden P, Alexander J, Skeik N, et al. Single-  
251 center experience with complex abdominal aortic aneurysms treated by open or endovascular  
252 repair using fenestrated/branched endografts. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:337-47.
- 253 47. Kirkwood ML, Chamseddin K, Arbique GM, Guild JB, Timaran D, Anderson JA, et  
254 al. Patient and operating room staff radiation dose during fenestrated/branched endovascular  
255 aneurysm repair using premanufactured devices. *J Vasc Surg.* 2018;68:1281 -- 6.
- 256 48. Schanzer A, Beck AW, Eagleton M, Farber MA, Oderich G, Schneider D, et al.  
257 Results of fenestrated and branched endovascular aortic aneurysm repair after failed  
258 infrarenal endovascular aortic aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2020;72:849-58.
- 259 49. Juneja A, Zia S, Ayad MH, Singh K, Dietch J, Schor J. Safety and Feasibility of  
260 Performing Fenestrated Endovascular Abdominal Aneurysm Repair Using a Portable C-arm  
261 Without Fusion Technology: A Single-Center Experience. *Cureus.* 2020;12:e7739.
- 262 50. Timaran LI, Timaran CH, Scott CK, Soto-Gonzalez M, Timaran-Montenegro DE,  
263 Guild JB, et al. Dual fluoroscopy with live-image digital zooming significantly reduces  
264 patient and operating staff radiation during fenestrated-branched endovascular aortic  
265 aneurysm repair. *J Vasc Surg.* 2021;73:601-7.
- 266 51. Sen I, Tenorio ER, Pitcher G, Mix D, Marcondes GB, Lima GBB, et al. Effect of  
267 obesity on radiation exposure, quality of life scores, and outcomes of fenestrated-branched  
268 endovascular aortic repair of pararenal and thoracoabdominal aortic aneurysms. *J Vasc Surg.*  
269 2021;73:1156-66 e2.
- 270 52. Ruiz-Cruces R, Vano E, Carrera-Magarino F, Moreno-Rodriguez F, Soler-Cantos  
271 MM, Canis-Lopez M, et al. Diagnostic reference levels and complexity indices in  
272 interventional radiology: a national programme. *Eur Radiol.* 2016;26:4268-76.
- 273 53. Maurel B, Hertault A, Mont LSd, Cazaban S, Rinckenbach S. A Multicenter Survey of  
274 Endovascular Theatre Equipment and Radiation Exposure in France during Iliac Procedures.  
275 *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2017;40:50-6.
- 276 54. Kostova-Lefterova DD, Nikolov NN, Stanev SS, Stoyanova BB. Patient doses in  
277 endovascular and hybrid revascularization of the lower extremities. *Br J Radiol.*  
278 2018;91:20180176.
- 279 55. Guillou M, Maurel B, Necib H, Vent P-A, Costargent A, Chaillou P, et al. Comparison  
280 of Radiation Exposure during Endovascular Treatment of Peripheral Arterial Disease with  
281 Flat-Panel Detectors on Mobile C-arm versus Fixed Systems. *Ann Vasc Surg.* 2018;47:104-  
282 13.
- 283 56. Goldsweig AM, Kennedy KF, Abbott JD, Jones WS, Velagapudi P, Rutar FJ, et al.  
284 Patient Radiation Dosage During Lower Extremity Endovascular Intervention. *JACC*  
285 *Cardiovasc Interv.* 2019;12:473-80.
- 286 57. Boc V, Boc A, Zdesar U, Blinc A. Patients' radiation doses during percutaneous  
287 endovascular procedures in arteries of the lower limbs. *Vasa.* 2019;48:167-74.
- 288 58. Stahlberg E, Sieren M, Anton S, Jacob F, Planert M, Barkhausen J, et al. Fusion  
289 Imaging Reduces Radiation and Contrast Medium Exposure During Endovascular  
290 Revascularization of Iliac Steno-Occlusive Disease. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol.*  
291 2019;42:1635-43.
- 292 59. Mougin J, Louis N, Maupas E, Goueffic Y, Fabre D, Haulon S. Fusion imaging  
293 guidance for endovascular recanalization of peripheral occlusive disease. *J Vasc Surg.*  
294 2022;75:610-7.
- 295

# European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS) 2023 Clinical Practice Guidelines on Radiation Safety

## Writing Committee:

**Bijan Modarai**, Professor of Vascular Surgery and British Heart Foundation Senior Fellow, Academic Department of Vascular Surgery, School of Cardiovascular and Metabolic Medicine and Sciences, BHF Centre of Excellence and the Biomedical Research Centre at Guy's & St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust and King's College London, United Kingdom (chair)

**Stéphan Haulon**, Professor of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, Aortic Center, Hôpital Marie Lannelongue, Groupe Hospitalier Paris St Joseph, Université Paris Saclay, France (co-chair)

**Adrien Hertault**, Vascular and Endovascular Surgeon, Department of Vascular Surgery, Ramsay Santé, Hôpital Privé de Villeneuve d'Ascq, France

**Anders Wanhainen**, Professor of Vascular Surgery, Department of Surgical Sciences, Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden and Guest Professor of Surgery, Department of Surgical and Perioperative Sciences, Surgery, Umeå University, Sweden

**Ashish Patel**, Senior Lecturer in Vascular Surgery and Honorary Consultant Vascular Surgeon, Academic Department of Vascular Surgery, School of Cardiovascular and Metabolic Medicine and Sciences, BHF Centre of Excellence and the Biomedical Research Centre at Guy's & St Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust and King's College London, United Kingdom

**Dittmar Böckler**, Professor of Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, University Hospital Heidelberg, 69120 Heidelberg, Germany

**Eliseo Vano**, Emeritus Professor of Medical Physics, Radiology Department. Medicine School, Complutense University, 28040 Madrid, Spain

**Elizabeth Ainsbury**, Cytogenetics Group Leader, UK Health Security Agency Radiation, Chemical and Environmental Hazards Division (UKHSA RCEHD), Chilton, Didcot, Oxon OX11 0RQ, UK and Environmental Research Group within the School of Public Health, Faculty of Medicine at Imperial College of Science, Technology and Medicine, London, UK

**Isabelle Van Herzele**, Associate Professor of Vascular Surgery, Department of Thoracic and Vascular Surgery, Ghent University Hospital, Ghent, Belgium

**Joost van Herwaarden**, Professor of Vascular Surgery, Department of Vascular Surgery, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands

**Joseph Dawson**, Consultant Vascular and Endovascular Surgeon, Royal Adelaide Hospital and Associate Professor, University of Adelaide, South Australia, Australia

**Mark Farber**, Chief, Division of Vascular Surgery, Director, UNC Aortic Network, Professor of Surgery and Radiology, Department of Surgery, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, USA

**Salome Weiss**, Consultant Vascular Surgeon, Department of Vascular Surgery, Inselspital, Bern University Hospital, University of Bern, Switzerland

**ESVS Guidelines Committee:**

**Frederico Bastos Gonçalves**, Centro Hospitalar Universitário de Lisboa Central & NOVA Medical School, Lisbon, Portugal

**Martin Björck**, Department of Surgical Sciences, Vascular Surgery, Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden  
Department of Surgery, Institute of Clinical Medicine, University of Tartu, Tartu, Estonia

**Nabil Chakfé**, University of Strasbourg, Strasbourg, France

**Gert J. de Borst**, Department of Vascular Surgery, university medical center utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands

**Raphaël Coscas**, Ambroise Paré University Hospital, AP-HP, Boulogne-Billancourt, Versailles-Saint-Quentin and Paris-Saclay Universities, France

**Nuno V. Dias**, Vascular Center, Department of Thoracic and Vascular Surgery, Skåne University Hospital, Malmö, Sweden and Department of Clinical Sciences Malmö, Lund University, Malmö, Sweden

**Florian Dick**, Department of Vascular Surgery, Kantonsspital St. Gallen, and University of Berne, Berne, Switzerland

**Robert J. Hinchliffe**, Department of Vascular Surgery, University of Bristol, Bristol, UK

**Stavros K. Kakkos**, Department of Vascular Surgery, University of Patras Medical School, Patras, Greece

**Philippe Kolh**, Department of Biomedical and Preclinical Sciences, University of Liège, and GIGA Cardiovascular Sciences, University of Liège, Liège, Belgium

**Igor B. Koncar**, Faculty of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

**Jes S. Lindholt**, Department of Cardiothoracic and Vascular surgery, Odense University Hospital and Elite research centre of individualised medicine for arterial disease (CIMA), Odense University Hospital, Odense, Denmark

**Santi Trimarchi**, Fondazione IRCCS Cà Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico Milan, Milan, Italy - Department of Clinical and Community Sciences, University of Milan, Milan, Italy

**Riikka Tulamo**, Helsinki University Hospital and University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland

**Christopher P. Twine**, North Bristol NHS Trust, Bristol, UK University of Bristol, Bristol, UK

**Frank Vermassen**, Department of Vascular and Thoracic Surgery; Ghent University Hospital. Ghent, Belgium (review coordinator)

**Document Reviewers:**

**Klaus Bacher**, Medical physics, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

**Elias Brountzos**, Interventional Radiology, National and Kapodistrian University of Athens, Athens, Greece

**Fabrizio Fanelli**, Careggi University Hospital, Florence, Italy

**Liliana A. Fidalgo Domingos**, Centro Hospitalar Universitario do Algarve, Faro, Portugal

**Mauro Gargiulo**, Vascular Surgery, DIMES, University of Bologna, IRCCS Policlinico S. Orsola, Bologna Italy

**Kevin Mani**, Department of surgical sciences, Uppsala university, Uppsala, Sweden

**Tara M. Mastracci**, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, UK

**Blandine Maurel**, CHU, Nantes, France.

**Robert A. Morgan**, St George's University Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust & St George's University of London

**Peter Schneider**, Vascular and Endovascular Surgery, University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, USA



**ADDITIONAL DETAILS FROM THE JOURNAL MANAGER.**

- \*Please ensure that the formatting for this paper follows YEJVS\_8370.**
- \*Please see list of files below. Note the three that are to be used to create the S5.**
- \*The following other files will be sent for copy editing.**
- \*There are 17 graphics and 2 e-comp files.**
- \*Please check YEJVS\_8370 and copy the tagging and listing for the ESVS Guidelines Committee / Document Reviewers.**

Guidelines def version clean\_for preproof clean 140922 – USE TO CREATE S5

Appendix Affiliations Radiation Safety 2022\_for preproof – USE TO CREATE S5

Appendix 1 and 2 def clean(1)\_for preproofs – USE TO CREATE S5

Comments for copy editors and typesetters 140922\_DO NOT USE FOR PRE PROOF

Guidelines def version\_clean 140922\_DO NOT USE FOR PRE PROOF

Radiation safety gl Style ed Tables 300822\_lang\_DO NOT USE FOR PRE PROOF

Radiation safety gl Style ed Fig legends 300822\_lang\_DO NOT USE FOR PRE PROOF

Appendix Affiliations Radiation Safety 2022\_DO NOT USE FOR PRE PROOF

Appendix 1 and 2 def clean(1)\_DO NOT USE FOR PREPROOFS